

LIVY
BOOK XXI



LOANE



BLACKIE

WITH VOCABULARY

This book belongs to
THE CAMPBELL COLLECTION
purchased with the aid of
The MacDonald-Stewart Foundation
and
The Canada Council



CAMPBELL
COLLECTION

Blackie's Illustrated Latin Series

GENERAL EDITOR: R. Y. TYRRELL, LITT.D., D.C.L.


LIVY

BOOK XXI

BLACKIE & SON LIMITED
66 Chandos Place, LONDON
17 Stanhope Street, GLASGOW

BLACKIE & SON (INDIA) LIMITED
103/5 Fort Street, BOMBAY

BLACKIE & SON (CANADA) LIMITED
TORONTO



Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2011 with funding from
University of Toronto



HANNIBAL
From the bust in the Naples Museum

LIVY

BOOK XXI

WITH INTRODUCTION, NOTES, ETC.

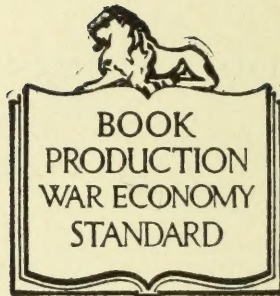
BY

GEORGE G. LOANE, M.A.

LATE SCHOLAR OF TRINITY COLLEGE, CAMBRIDGE
ASSISTANT MASTER AT ST. PAUL'S SCHOOL

WITH ILLUSTRATIONS

BLACKIE & SON LIMITED
LONDON AND GLASGOW



THE PAPER AND BINDING OF THIS BOOK
CONFORM TO THE AUTHORIZED ECONOMY
STANDARDS

*Printed in Great Britain by
Blackie & Son, Limited, Glasgow*

PREFACE

THE text of this edition is that of Müller's Weissenborn (eighth edition, 1891). I have used the ordinary editions and works of reference. The learned edition of L. D. Dowdall (Deighton, Bell and Co., 1885), and Riemann's *Études sur la langue et la grammaire de Tite-Live* have been of especial use to me, and M. Taine's *Tite-Live* has supplied some hints. On historical matters I have consulted Niebuhr, Mommsen, and Arnold (*The Second Punic War*, edited by W. T. Arnold). Topographical discussions I have purposely avoided, but the question of 'Hannibal's Pass' is treated shortly in an appendix, as the issue is large and clear, and the subject seemed capable of being made interesting to boys. Where a reference to modern history seemed instructive I have not hesitated to make it (see the notes on 1. 5, 4. 9, 5. 3, 16. 2, 41. 12, &c.). The appendix on Roman religion is the merest glance at a deeply interesting subject. Is it too much to hope that it may send one or two enquirers to the works of Frazer, Jevons, and Warde Fowler?

G. G. LOANE.

CONTENTS



INTRODUCTION—	PAGE
I. Livy and his Work	ix
II. Livy as an Historian	xi
III. Historical	xiv
LIVY—BOOK XXI	I
CRITICAL NOTES	79
NOTES	81
APPENDIX—	
I. On some Religious Ideas of the Romans	143
II. Hannibal's Pass	146
III. Livy's Syntax	149
GENERAL INDEX	152
GRAMMATICAL INDEX	155
VOCABULARY	157

LIST OF ILLUSTRATIONS

	PAGE
BUST OF HANNIBAL	<i>Frontispiece</i>
HAROLD'S OATH (from the Bayeux Tapestry, illustrating i. 4)	<i>facing</i> 1
SOLDIER WEARING SAGULUM	4
ROMANS USING EARLIEST FORM OF 'ARIES'	8
VINEA	9
IMPROVED FORM OF 'ARIES'	9
TRAGULA	10
FLAMING PHALARICA	11
TURRES MOBILES	15
BALLISTA	15
CELOX	21
MODE OF WEARING TOGA, SHOWING 'SINUS'	22
CROSSING A RIVER WITH THE AID OF 'UTRES'	32
HANNIBAL'S ELEPHANTS	<i>facing</i> 34
SCIPIO	<i>facing</i> 46
SOLDIERS CROSSING A PONTOON BRIDGE	54
MILITARY BRIDGE (side view and cross section)	55
VIEW OF HARBOUR, SHOWING 'SPECULAE'	59
ROMAN SHIPS OF WAR	61
FUNDITOR	66
GENIUS	75
PALUDAMENTUM	77
LATEST FORM OF ARIES, WITH TESTUDO	89
CATAPULTA	96
MAP OF THE WESTERN MEDITERRANEAN	xx
MAP SHOWING HANNIBAL'S ROUTE ACROSS THE ALPS	147

INTRODUCTION

I. LIVY AND HIS WORK.

AS is the usual case with the writers of antiquity, we have but small stock of personal detail about Livy. He was born at Padua in the year 59 B.C., and lived to the age of seventy-six, surviving Augustus by three years. Though not one of the Augustan band of literary men, as Virgil and Horace were, he was on friendly terms with the emperor, who is said to have playfully taxed him with being 'a Pompeian.' This had reference to the sentimental affection which Livy and other men of noble nature felt for the old republican times, whose corruption and incapacity they had never experienced. To such minds Pompey was the loyal but unfortunate champion of institutions which they loved, Caesar the impious innovator and selfish tyrant. All through Livy's history we notice the unfair treatment of reformers. His mild and kindly temper could not understand the indignant sense of wrong which rises against state-constituted authority, and the demagogic methods of popular leaders were distasteful to him.

After having taught and written on rhetoric for the first half of his life, at the mature age of fifty (according to Niebuhr) he began his history. He completed in all 142 books, bringing the narrative down to the death of Drusus in B.C. 9. Of these but a fourth part has come down to us, but there is little doubt that it is the fittest part which has

survived. Indeed a fragment of Book XCI shows a great falling off in precision of style. The writing, says Niebuhr, suggests the great historian grown old and becoming loquacious: a quality very agreeable no doubt in personal intercourse, but incompatible with clear and concise writing.

Though not mentioned by Horace, who lived till 8 B.C. Livy must have soon attained the high reputation which he maintained for centuries. His history became the only model for imitation, and the originality of later writers is gauged by the degree to which they dared dissent from him. It is said that a Spaniard came from Cadiz to Rome for a sight of Livy, and having seen him returned satisfied to his home, leaving the other sights of the imperial city unnoticed. He was read in the schools of the grammarians for centuries. Then came the long blank which, in our enlightenment, we call the Dark Ages. The abridgements of Livy were regarded as the ultimate documents of Roman history, and it was from these abridgements that the epitomes of the last books were made—themselves a valuable possession to the modern historian.

With the fourteenth century came a new zeal for learning in Italy. It is related that an eccentric Florentine citizen named Francesco Sachetti, who was engaged in building a house, was, on Saturday, at the time when his workmen came to receive their wages, so deeply absorbed in reading Livy's account of Cato that he did not at once attend to them. While they were waiting they began to quarrel with one another; on hearing which he hastened out, and inveighed against them as if they had been partisans of the Roman tribunes. Petrarch (1304–1374 A.D.) read the history of the second Punic War with such zeal and passion that he longed for more Livy. About the year 1360 the history was translated into French by Bercheur, and this was one of the books sent (in 1425) by the Duke of Bedford, then regent of France, to swell the library so enthusiastically collected by Humphrey Duke of Gloucester. A Scotch translation of the first five books was made about 1540 by a student of St. Andrews named Bellenden, and Philemon Holland, 'the

translator generall in his age,' produced his famous English version in 1600.

To tell how modern criticism has dealt with the text and the subject-matter of Livy is beyond the scope of this sketch. The main lines of historical criticism are indicated in the Introduction to Book V in this series. But however much the critic may reshape the details of the work, this much is certain: a structure raised with such loving enthusiasm by so cunning a master-builder, and planned by a mind so noble, owns an assured immortality which the restoring chisel of the critic can never destroy.

II. LIVY AS AN HISTORIAN.

There are in the historian, says M. Taine, four persons: the critic who verifies the facts; the man of learning who collects them; the philosopher who arranges them; but these three are obscured in importance by the poet who tells the tale. Now it must be confessed that there is very little of the critic about Livy. That he is honest is plain enough. His natural bias in favour of Rome does not make him slur over the defeats and cruel acts of his ancestors. If he is ignorant of some detail he says so, instead of concocting such a persuasive account as he could easily have done. But his critical efforts stop short at choosing from his conflicting authorities the account which seems most probable on general grounds, and adopting that. He will accept the statement of a writer already proved untrustworthy if no other authority is at hand. It does not seem to occur to him that they may all be wrong. He does not go behind the accounts to find the reasons for the statements. He has only the taste for truth, not the passion. He cannot be said to 'verify the facts.'

Nor is there much learning in Livy. He uses the obvious annalists, and public records of the most accessible kind. The dry Pontifical annals he ignores. Never was historian so little of an antiquary. He actually refuses to quote an ancient hymn to Juno on the ground that it was a praise-

worthy effort for those rude times, but unfit for the polite ear of modern society.

Again his arrangement is absolutely unphilosophical, his method being apparently to have the events of a single year read to him, and then dictate to a secretary a narrative of those events, utterly without reference to what was coming. As for a general idea pervading the work, general ideas were scarce at Rome, the only important exception being the acknowledged right of Rome to rule the world. In much the same way many an Englishman of to-day is honestly convinced that it would be entirely advantageous to mankind to be all subjects of the Queen. It is this great patriotic idea which gives Livy's history the unity it undoubtedly has. The same idea informs a contemporary masterpiece—the *Aeneid*—and raises to a high degree of imaginative splendour the famous scene in the under-world, where Aeneas reviews the mighty unborn Romans who are one day to be his sons. But the strong pathetic interest of the *Aeneid* lies outside this idea. Our sympathy with Dido's ruin and the destruction of Troy are quite independent of all interest in Roman destiny. In Livy's work, on the contrary, there is not an episode that is unrelated to the imaginative conception of the world-wide dominion of the Romans. As we read we hear them marching, not like the Athenians 'delicately, through most pellucid air,' but with the unreasoning resolution of a great nation, destiny-driven.

But it is his poetic faculty that makes Livy the great writer he is. His style has been described as the most perfect ever evolved, and his narrative powers are quite extraordinary. As long as men are what they are, there is certain immortality for a good tale well told. And the great drama of Rome's empire-building does not lose in Livy's telling. It has been said that no Roman, not even Virgil, had sufficient imagination to conceive and portray a character; hence such a reconstruction as Froude's Henry VIII or Elizabeth was not within Livy's power. He has chosen to paint his characters by means of the speeches they deliver, and the rhetorical mould of the speeches injures the dis-

inctness of the characterization. Fabius and Cato are more distinct, and therefore more interesting personages in the gossiping memoirs of Plutarch than in Livy's set harangues. But his obvious sympathy with all that is noble and generous gives a dignity to his characters which, in some measure, compensates for the lack of distinctive detail. The finest of his portraits is that which is painted in most detail and at greatest length—the portrait of the Roman people.

In descriptive power Livy need not fear comparison with any historian. Such a scene as Hannibal's crossing of the Rhone lives and moves before the reader. The natural terrors of Alps and Apennines are painted in that opulent but not glaring colour of which Livy was the greatest master among Roman prose writers.

It was not the custom of ancient historians to digress from the recital of events into a discussion of the motives involved. Their method was to put into their characters' mouths speeches revealing such motives as seemed probable to the historian. There was no pretence that such speeches had really been delivered, and the narrative certainly gains in unity by the complete exclusion of the writer's personality which the method secured. Livy fairly revels in his speeches. They are written with the most evident gusto, and are excellent specimens of the rhetorician's art. Quintilian's glowing eulogy has been often quoted—*T. Livius in contionibus supra quam enarrari potest eloquens*. But their very eloquence is sometimes fatal to dramatic effect, and there is this disadvantage, that if from the nature of the case no orator is available, we must do without any statement of motives and causes.

In point of style Livy marks a departure from the austere and unadorned writing of the republican prose writers. The cold and perfect simplicity of Caesar has been abandoned for a warmer, a more emotional, tone. Even the rhetoric of Cicero has less opulence of picturesque effect than that of Livy. In a number of grammatical points he varies from the strict Ciceronian standard, and varies in the direction of the degradation which, later on, came to Latin

style; but his own writing marks the limit, not the excess. M. Taine remarks that in reading Cicero one may now and then skip a phrase, or even a page. In reading Tacitus one returns time and again to the same sentence. Livy one reads entire, and without the necessity of repetition.

A list of Livy's chief authorities is given in the Introduction to Book V of this series. In Book XXI he follows principally L. Caelius Antipater, of whom some particulars will be found in the note on 38. 7. He in turn followed Fabius Pictor, and a Greek named Silenus, who served through Hannibal's campaigns, and wrote a careful account of them. With Polybius Livy does not show any certain acquaintance until after the first half of the war. Similarities in the two narratives are easily accounted for by supposing that both writers used the same materials.

III. HISTORICAL.

It is on record that Dr. Johnson affronted one of his friends for talking to him about Catiline's conspiracy, and declared that he never desired to hear of the Punic Wars again as long as he lived. Which was another way of saying that he hated and despised history. To those who do not share all the prejudices of that oddly narrow-minded great man, and who do find a keen enjoyment in the orderly presentment of a great national drama, the struggle between Rome and Carthage will never lack interest. Cicero's treatment of Catiline's conspiracy may not rise above the level of melodrama, but the tragedy of a hero's defeat and a nation's destruction, as represented in the beautiful narrative of Livy, is a very different affair. It is the middle act of this drama, the second Punic War, that is begun in the following book. A brief account of the rival powers and their first struggle will be necessary.

It is no chance expression of Virgil's when, at the beginning of his great Roman epic, he describes Carthage as *Italiam contra*. Opposed to Italy in a geographical sense it certainly was. Seated on that projection of the North

African shore which, with Sicily, divides the Mediterranean almost into two seas, Carthage looked over clear water due north to Rome. But this local opposition was in Virgil's mind a symbol of an opposition of interests and aspirations vastly more important. To the Roman eye there was no more room for two great powers in the western Mediterranean than there is at present in South Africa to the Briton's. Rome had grown from the single city on the Tiber to be head of a great confederation of Latin states. The Etruscan power to the north was gone. The hardy hill tribes of the Apennines close by were now among her trustiest protectors. The heroic Samnites of the southern uplands were subjects of Rome. The Greek cities of the southern coast lands, having lost in luxury the useful art of self-defence, had called in a royal soldier of fortune from over the Adriatic to check the increasing pressure of Rome's advance. But King Pyrrhus, after a few victories so expensive that we still speak of such fights as 'Pyrrhic victories,' was borne down by the steadfastness of the confederacy and the military genius of Rome. 'What a splendid battlefield,' said he, as he abandoned his enterprise and left the Sicilian shore, 'what a splendid battlefield are we leaving to the Romans and the Carthaginians!' Indeed, Sicily seemed designed by nature for the scene of the inevitable collision. Its coasts were thickly planted with Greek cities such as had just come under Roman power in Italy, and for a hundred years they had been contending with the Carthaginian settlements in the island. A new power coming on the scene could hardly avoid entanglement on one side or the other. Mankind must rejoice that a Carthaginian alliance was impossible for Rome. Let us look for a moment at the empire of Carthage. After the destruction of its mother city, Tyre, by Alexander the Great, the extensive Phoenician trading interests in the western Mediterranean began to look more and more to Carthage as their head. We have seen that, relative to Italy, her position suggested a threatening rivalry. As a general centre of trade her position was one of commanding sovereignty. Besides her unrivalled

opportunities for sea traffic she struck some of the most lucrative caravan routes in North Africa, reaching the gold and ivory producing districts to the south, and eastwards to Ethiopia and the Orient. The great wealth thus acquired she used mainly in war, for Carthage alone of Phoenician cities aspired to the possession of an empire; but it was all in the way of business, for trade always followed the Carthaginian flag, and rivals were jealously excluded. Carthage was oppressive in her rule of subject states, her unlimited command of mercenary troops making her independent of the goodwill of her subjects. The relations of Rome and her allies offer an instructive contrast. The Carthaginian army in the field was 'a signal demonstration of the wonders that can be wrought by money,' but the united front shown by Italy during Hannibal's long invasion is a still greater wonder, and such fidelity Carthage could never know.

The advance of Roman power was originally due to no lust of conquest. Occupying as they did a territory protected by no scientific frontier, their earliest aggressive warfare consisted mainly in that sort of attack which is the only possible defence. So they were led on not by any fixed design, but by the inexorable force of circumstances—*rerum serie . . . iungendoque*—till all Italy, as Italy was then reckoned, was in their hands. Could the narrow strait of Messina be considered an invulnerable frontier? Was it safe to acquiesce in the strong grip in which Carthage held Sicily, all the stronger since Pyrrhus had abandoned the Greek cities of that island as he had abandoned those of Italy, an ineffective and discredited knight-errant? If they once crossed the sea, what end of their expansion could possibly be foreseen? These were the questions anxiously debated at Rome when, in the year 265 B.C., an offer was received from some freebooters who had seized Messina to hand it over to the Romans. For many reasons the decision was difficult, but the instinct of the people urged them on; they decided to interfere, and the purely Italian view of Rome's destiny was gone for ever. We have seen a similar question

proposed to the American people, and answered in the same way—the question as to annexing the Philippines.

Into the history of the first Punic War there is no need to enter in detail. It lasted from 264 to 241 B.C., and ended in the total destruction of the Carthaginian power in Sicily. A Roman expedition to Carthage had indeed ended in complete failure. Fleet after fleet had been wrecked through the unskilfulness of the Roman navigators, and at the end of the war the victorious nation was quite as much exhausted as the vanquished. However it made Rome a great maritime power, and taught her valuable lessons in the conduct of external wars.

Hannibal's invasion of Italy, opening the second Punic War, took place in 218 B.C. The history of the intervening time is full of interest. Rome was occupied in extending her boundaries northwards to the Alps, adding to peninsular Italy the fertile valley of the Po, long known as Cisalpine Gaul. Still there was no fixed policy apparent. Allotments of land in Picenum granted in 232 B.C. to the poorer Roman citizens excited the apprehensions of the Celtic tribes settled on the Po, who were included under the general term of Gauls. In 225 B.C. a horde of 50,000 foot and 20,000 mounted men—horse and chariots—crossed the Apennines and marched direct on Rome. They met with some success against the Roman troops, and for a few days Rome expected a repetition of the disaster of 390 B.C.; but the Gauls were badly beaten at Telamon on the Etrurian coast, and in the succeeding years the war was carried into their own country, and their subjugation effected. The natural anxiety felt by the Romans about the Gallic war, combined with their general ignorance of distant events, probably accounts for their acquiescence in the growth of Carthaginian dominion in Spain.

In that country the great Hamilcar Barca, hero of the first Punic War, had set himself the task of founding such an empire as would make him independent of the vexatious control exercised by Carthage on her generals, and would, at the same time, supply him with an army and a base of

operations for a second contest with Rome. Thus might amends be made for the loss of Sicily. 'When, after the American War, it was thought that the ignominious peace of Paris had put an end to the greatness of England, Pitt undertook with double courage the restoration of his country, and displayed his extraordinary powers. It was in the same spirit that Hamilcar acted.' The progress of the Carthaginian arms is sketched in brief in the opening of Book XXI.

It fell to Hannibal to put his father's grand scheme into execution, and he is beyond all question the hero of the war. The Romans had no general fit to face him. Fabius won his reputation by refusing to fight Hannibal—tactics necessary in the circumstances, but hardly proving his superiority as a general; and though Scipio eventually beat him, it would be no more just to call Scipio the greater military genius than to call Wellington the superior of Napoleon. Moreover, Scipio was just as useless in time of peace as Wellington was, whereas Hannibal and Napoleon joined to military genius a pre-eminent capacity for politics.

Indeed Hannibal's seventeen years' struggle with Rome has been compared to Napoleon's sixteen years struggle with England. In each case an excellent genius contended against a resolute and united nation. In each case the nation won. Hannibal was no more a perfect character than Napoleon. Cruelty he no doubt used as one of the recognized weapons of war; but it was never a purposeless cruelty, and we must not make the mistake of judging him by the more humane standard of later times. Indeed Polybius specially denies the charge that cruelty was characteristic of Hannibal. Of his alleged perfidy there is not a single instance known; and we may be quite sure that Roman generosity would not have interfered with the circulation of specific charges had they been available.

One or two points in Hannibal's expedition suggest comment. Why did he choose the long and arduous land-route instead of taking ship to Italy? Firstly because Carthage had never recovered her old naval position since the first

Punic War, and the Romans held command of the sea. Also the Greek coast towns along the route, of which Massilia was the greatest, were allied to Rome. It was not likely that he would find a friendly territory for a landing spot in peninsular Italy, and Pyrrhus' experience warned him to expect no traitors among Rome's allies. In Cisalpine Gaul alone he saw prospect of a welcome within striking distance of Rome. The lately subdued Celts were prepared to receive him with open arms, and avenge old wrongs under his banner. They promised him guides, and a friendly reception from their kinsmen in further Gaul. They could tell him how Celtic hordes had braved and conquered the difficulties of the Alpine route. 'The ally and deliverer of the Celtic nation might without temerity venture to traverse it.' Even had he taken the shorter sea-route to Genoa, and landed among the friendly Ligurians, there were still the Apennines to pass before joining the Gauls, and Hannibal may not have known how much easier they were than the Alps. A short discussion of Hannibal's route over the Alps is given in an Appendix.





HAROLD'S OATH
From the Bayeux tapestry

TITI LIVI AB URBE CONDITA

LIBER XXI

Importance and origin of the Second Punic War.

1. IN parte operis mei licet mihi praefari, quod in 1
principio summae totius professi plerique sunt rerum
scriptores, bellum maxime omnium memorabile, quae
umquam gesta sint, me scripturum, quod Hannibale
duce Carthaginienses cum populo Romano gessere. Nam 2
neque validiores opibus ullae inter se civitates gentesque
contulerunt arma, neque his ipsis tantum umquam virium
aut roboris fuit, et haud ignotas belli artes inter sese, sed
expertas primo Punico conferebant bello, et adeo varia
fortuna belli ancepsque Mars fuit, ut propius periculum
fuerint qui vicerunt. Odiis etiam prope maioribus cer- 3
tarunt quam viribus, Romanis indignantibus, quod vic-
toribus victi ultro inferrent arma, Poenis, quod superbe
avareque crederent imperitatum victis esse. Fama est 4
etiam Hannibalem annorum ferme novem pueriliter
blandientem patri Hamilcari, ut duceretur in Hispaniam,
cum perfecto Africo bello exercitum eo traiecturus sacri-
ficaret, altaribus admotum tactis sacris iure iurando
adacum se, cum primum posset, hostem fore populo
Romano. Angebant ingentis spiritus virum Sicilia Sar- 5

diniaque amissae : nam et Siciliam nimis celeri desperatione rerum concessam, et Sardiniam inter motum Africae fraude Romanorum stipendio etiam insuper inposito interceptam.

Growth of the Carthaginian power in Spain.

- 1* 2. His anxius curis ita se Africo bello, quod fuit sub recentem Romanam pacem, per quinque annos, ita deinde novem annis in Hispania augendo Punico imperio gessit, 2 ut appareret maius eum, quam quod gereret, agitare in animo bellum et, si diutius vixisset, Hamilcare duce Poenos arma Italiae inlaturos fuisse, cui Hannibalis ductu 3 intulerunt. Mors Hamilcaris peropportuna et pueritia Hannibalis distulerunt bellum. Medius Hasdrubal inter patrem ac filium octo ferme annos imperium obtinuit, 4 flore aetatis, uti ferunt, primo Hamilcari conciliatus, gener inde ob aliam indolem profecto animi adscitus et, quia gener erat, factionis Barcinae opibus, quae apud milites plebemque plus quam modicae erant, haud sane voluntate principum in imperio positus. Is plura consilio quam 5 vi gerens hospitiiis magis regulorum conciliandisque per amicitiam principum novis gentibus quam bello aut armis 6 rem Carthaginensem auxit. Ceterum nihilo ei pax tutior fuit ; barbarus eum quidam palam ob iram interfecti ab eo domini obtruncat ; comprehensusque ab circumstantibus haud alio, quam si evasisset, vultu, tormentis quoque cum laceraretur eo fuit habitu oris, ut superante laetitia 7 dolores ridentis etiam speciem praeberit. Cum hoc Hasdrubale, quia mirae artis in sollicitandis gentibus imperioque suo iungendis fuerat, foedus renovaverat populus Romanus, ut finis utriusque imperii esset amnis Hiberus Saguntinisque mediis inter imperia duorum populorum libertas servaretur.

Hannibal is sent to Spain, despite the opposition of Hanno and the peace party.

3. In Hasdrubalis locum haud dubia res fuit, quin 1
 praerogativa militaris, qua extemplo iuvenis Hannibal in
 praetorium delatus imperatorque ingenti omnium clamore
 atque adsensu appellatus erat, * favor plebis sequebatur.
 Hunc vixdum puberem Hasdrubal litteris ad se accer- 2
 sierat; actaque res etiam in senatu fuerat. Barcinis
 nitentibus, ut adsuesceret militiae Hannibal atque in
 paternas succederet opes, Hanno, alterius factionis prin- 3
 ceps, 'et aequum postulare videtur' inquit 'Hasdrubal,
 et ego tamen non censeo, quod petit,tribuendum.' Cum 4
 admiratione tam ancipitis sententiae in se omnes conver-
 tisset, 'florem aetatis' inquit 'Hasdrubal, quem ipse
 patri Hannibalis fruendum praebuit, iusto iure eum a
 filio repeti censet; nos tamen minime decet iuventutem
 nostram pro militari rudimento adsuefacere libidini prae-
 torum. An hoc timemus, ne Hamilcaris filius nimis sero 5
 imperia inmodica et regni paterni speciem videat et, cuius
 regis genero hereditarii sint relictis exercitus nostri, eius
 filio parum mature serviamus? Ego istum iuvenem domi
 tenendum sub legibus, sub magistratibus docendum vivere 6
 aequo iure cum ceteris censeo, ne quandoque parvus hic
 ignis incendium ingens exsuscitet.'

Character of Hannibal.

4. Pauci ac ferme optimus quisque Hannoni adsentie- 1
 bantur; sed, ut plerumque fit, maior pars meliorem vicit.

Missus Hannibal in Hispaniam primo statim adventu
 omnem exercitum in se convertit; Hamilcarem iuvenem 2
 redditum sibi veteres milites credere; eundem vigorem
 in vultu vimque in oculis, habitum oris lineamentaue
 intueri. Dein brevi effecit, ut pater in se minimum

3 momentum ad favorem conciliandum esset ; numquam ingenium idem ad res diversissimas, parendum atque imperandum, habilius fuit. Itaque haud facile discerneres, utrum imperatori an exerci-

4 tui carior esset ; neque Hasdrubal alium quemquam praeficere malle, ubi quid fortiter ac strenue agendum esset, neque milites alio duce plusconfidere

5 aut audere. Plurimum audaciae ad pericula capessenda, plurimum consilii inter ipsa pericula erat. Nullo labore aut corpus fatigari aut animus vinci poterat.

6 Caloris ac frigoris patientia par ; cibi potionisque desiderio naturali, non voluptate modus finitus ; vigiliarum somnique nec die nec nocte discriminata tempora ;

7 id, quod gerendis rebus superesset, quieti datum ; ea neque molli strato neque silentio accersita ; multi saepe militari sagulo opertum humi iacentem inter custodias stationesque militum conspex-

8 erunt. Vestitus nihil inter aequales excellens ; arma atque



Soldier wearing Sagulum.

equi conspiciebantur. Equitum peditumque idem longe primus erat ; princeps in proelium ibat, ultimus conserto proelio excedebat. Has tantas viri virtutes ingentia vitia 9 aequabant : inhumana crudelitas, perfidia plus quam Punica, nihil veri, nihil sancti, nullus deum metus, nullum ius iurandum, nulla religio. Cum hac indole virtutum 10 atque vitiorum triennio sub Hasdrubale imperatore meruit nulla re, quae agenda videndaque magno futuro duci esset, praetermissa.

Hannibal determines to attack Saguntum and thus force a war with Rome. He subdues Spain south of the Ebro.

5. Ceterum ex quo die dux est declaratus, velut Italia 1 ei provincia decreta bellumque Romanum mandatum esset, nihil prolatandum ratus, ne se quoque, ut patrem 2 Hamilcarem, deinde Hasdrubalem, cunctantem casus aliquis opprimeret, Saguntinis inferre bellum statuit. Quibus oppugnandis quia haud dubie Romana arma 3 movebantur, in Olcadum prius fines—ultra Hiberum ea gens in parte magis quam in ditione Carthaginensium erat—induxit exercitum, ut non petisse Saguntinos, sed rerum serie finitimis domitis gentibus iungendoque tractus ad id bellum videri posset. Cartalam urbem opulentam, 4 caput gentis eius, expugnat diripitque ; quo metu percussae minores civitates stipendio inposito imperium acceperunt. Victor exercitus opulentusque praeda Carthaginem novam in hiberna est deductus. Ibi large partiendo 5 praedam stipendioque praeterito cum fide exsolvendo cunctis civium sociorumque animis in se firmatis vere primo in Vaccaeos promotum bellum. Hermandica et 6 Arbocala, eorum urbes, vi captae. Arbocala et virtute

7 et multitudine oppidanorum diu defensa ; ab Hermandica
profugi exulibus Olcadum, priore aestate domitae gentis,
8 cum se iunxissent, concitant Carpetanos adortique Hanni-
balem regressum ex Vaccaeis haud procul Tago flumine,
9 agmen grave praeda turbavere. Hannibal proelio abs-
tinuit castrisque super ripam positis, cum prima quies
silentiumque ab hostibus fuit, amnem vado traiecit vallo-
que ita producto, ut locum ad transgrediendum hostes
10 haberent, invadere eos transeuntes statuit. Equitibus
praecepit, ut, cum ingressos aquam viderent, adorirentur
inpeditum agmen, in ripa elephantos—quadraginta autem
11 erant—disponit. Carpetanorum cum adpendicibus Ol-
cadum Vaccæorumque centum milia fuere, invicta acies,
12 si aequo dimicaretur campo. Itaque et ingenio feroces
et multitudine freti et, quod metu cessisse credebant
hostem, id morari victoriam rati, quod interesset amnis,
clamore sublato passim sine ullius imperio, qua cuique
13 proximum est, in amnem ruunt. Et ex parte altera ripae
vis ingens equitum in flumen inmissa, medioque alveo
14 haudquaquam pari certamine concursus, quippe ubi
pedes instabilis ac vix vado fidens vel ab inermi equite
equo temere acto perverti posset, eques corpore armisque
liber, equo vel per medios gurgites stabili, comminus
15 eminusque rem gereret. Pars magna flumine absumpta ;
quidam verticoso amni delati in hostis ab elephantis
16 obtriti sunt. Postremi, quibus regressus in suam ripam
tutior fuit, ex varia trepidatione cum in unum colli-
gerentur, priusquam a tanto pavore reciperent animos,
Hannibal agmine quadrato amnem ingressus fugam ex
ripa fecit vastatisque agris intra paucos dies Carpetanos
17 quoque in deditionem accepit. Et iam omnia trans
Hiberum praeter Saguntinos Carthaginiensium erant.

The Saguntines appeal to Rome. Envoys sent from Rome to check Hannibal.

6. Cum Saguntinis bellum nondum erat, ceterum iam 1
belli causa certamina cum finitimis serebantur, maxime
Turdetanis. Quibus cum adesset idem, qui litis erat 2
sator, nec certamen iuris sed vim quaeri appareret, legati
a Saguntinis Romam missi auxilium ad bellum iam haud
dubie inminens orantes. Consules tunc Romae erant 3
P. Cornelius Scipio et Ti. Sempronius Longus. Qui
cum legatis in senatum introductis de re publica rettulissent
placuissetque mitti legatos in Hispaniam ad res
sociorum inspiciendas, quibus si videretur digna causa, 4
et Hannibali denuntiarent, ut ab Saguntinis, sociis populi
Romani, abstineret, et Carthaginem in Africam traicerent
ac sociorum populi Romani querimonias deferrent,—hac 5
legatione decreta necdum missa omnium spe celerius
Saguntum oppugnari adlatum est. Tunc relata de integro
res ad senatum ; et alii provincias consulibus Hispaniam 6
atque Africam decernentes terra marique rem gerendam
censebant, alii totum in Hispaniam Hannibalemque intendebant
bellum ; erant, qui non temere movendam rem 7
tantam expectandosque ex Hispania legatos censerent.
Haec sententia, quae tutissima videbatur, vicit ; legatique 8
eo maturius missi, P. Valerius Flaccus et Q. Baebius
Tamphilus, Saguntum ad Hannibalem atque inde Carthaginem,
si non absisteretur bello, ad ducem ipsum in poenam
foederis rupti deposcendum.

Siege of Saguntum begun.

7. Dum ea Romani parant consultantque, iam Saguntum 1
summa vi oppugnabatur. Civitas ea longe opulentissima 2
ultra Hiberum fuit, sita passus mille ferme a mari. Oriundi

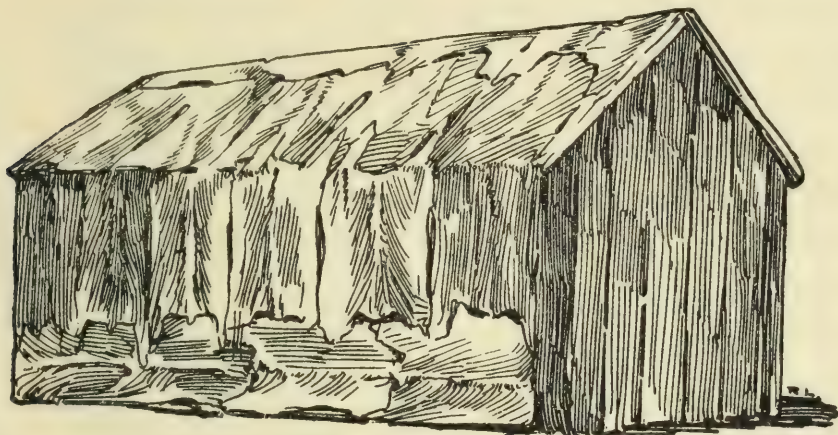
a Zacyntho insula dicuntur, mixtique etiam ab Ardea
3 Rutulorum quidam generis; ceterum in tantas brevi
creverant opes seu maritimis seu terrestribus fructibus,



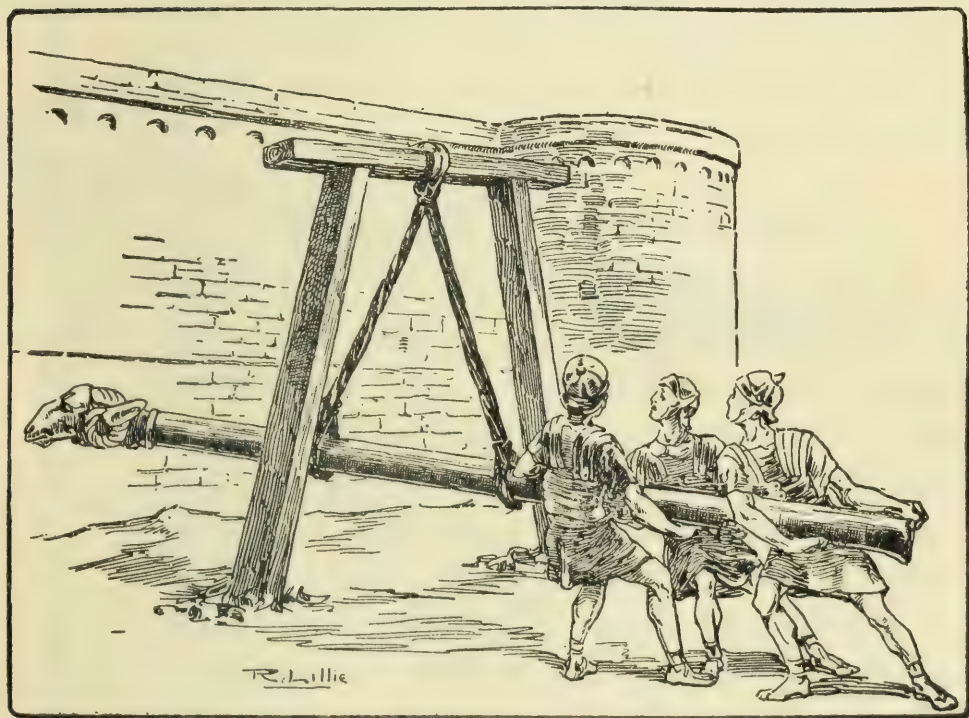
Romans using earliest form of Aries.

seu multitudinis incremento, seu disciplinae sanctitate,
qua fidem socialem usque ad perniciem suam coluerunt.
4 Hannibal infesto exercitu ingressus fines pervastatis passim

agris urbem tripertito adgreditur. Angulus muri erat in 5
 planiorem patentioremque quam cetera circa vallem ver-



Vinea.



Improved form of Aries.

gens. Adversus eum vineas agere instituit, per quas aries
 moenibus admoveri posset. Sed ut locus procul muro 6
 satis aequus agendis vineis fuit, ita haudquaquam pros-

pere, postquam ad effectum operis ventum est, coeptis
 7 succedebat. Et turris ingens imminebat, et murus, ut
 in suspecto loco, supra ceterae modum alti-
 tudinis emunitus erat, et iuventus delecta, ubi
 plurimum periculi ac timoris ostendebatur, ibi
 8 vi maiore obsistebant. Ac primo missilibus
 submovere hostem nec quicquam satis tutum
 munientibus pati; deinde iam non pro moeni-
 bus modo atque turri tela micare, sed ad erum-
 pendum etiam in stationes operaque hostium
 9 animus erat; quibus tumultuariis certaminibus
 haud ferme plures Saguntini cadebant quam
 10 Poeni. Ut vero Hannibal ipse, dum murum
 incautius subit, adversum femur tragula graviter
 ictus cecidit, tanta circa fuga ac trepidatio fuit,
 ut non multum abesset, quin opera ac vineae
 desererentur.

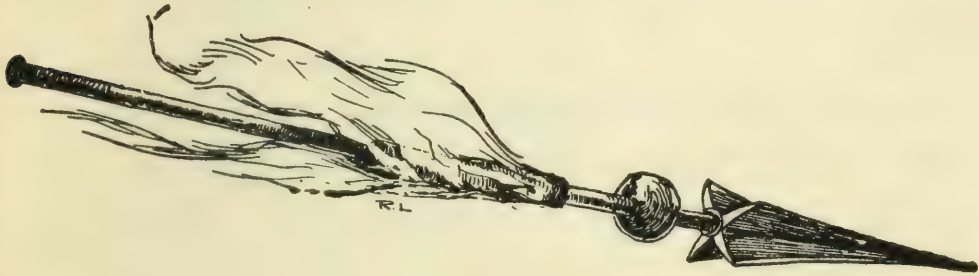
Stout resistance of the Saguntines.

1 8. Obsidio deinde per paucos dies magis
 quam oppugnatio fuit, dum vulnus ducis cura-
 retur. Per quod tempus ut quies certaminum
 erat, ita ab apparatu operum ac munitionum
 2 nihil cessatum. Itaque acrius de integro coor-
 tum est bellum, pluribusque partibus, vix accipi-
 entibus quibusdam opera locis, vineae coeptae
 3 agi admoverique aries. Abundabat multitudine
 hominum Poenus; ad centum quinquaginta
 4 milia habuisse in armis satis creditur; oppidani
 ad omnia tuenda atque obeunda, multifariam
 5 distineri coepti, non sufficebant. Itaque iam
 feriebantur arietibus muri, quassataeque multae
 partes erant; una continentibus ruinis nudaverat urbem;
 tres deinceps turres quantumque inter eas muri erat cum



Tragula.

fragore ingenti prociderant. Captum oppidum ea ruina 6 crediderant Poeni; qua, velut si pariter utrosque murus texisset, ita utrimque in pugnam procursum est. Nihil 7 tumultuariæ pugnae simile erat, quales in oppugnationibus urbium per occasionem partis alterius conseri solent, sed iustae acies velut patienti campo inter ruinas muri tectaque urbis modico distantia intervallo constiterant. Hinc 8 spes, hinc desperatio animos inritat, Poeno cepisse iam se urbem, si paulum adnitatur, credente, Saguntinis pronudata moenibus patria corpora opponentibus nec ullo pedem referente, ne in relictum a se locum hostem immitteret. Itaque quo acrius et confertim magis utrimque 9 pugnabant, eo plures vulnerabantur nullo inter arma corporaque vano intercidente telo. Phalarica erat Sagun- 10



Flaming phalarica.

tinis missile telum hastili abiegno et cetera tereti praeterquam ad extremum, unde ferrum extabat; id, sicut in pilo, quadratum stuppa circumligabant linebantque pice; ferrum autem tres longum habebat pedes, ut cum armis 11 transfigere corpus posset. Sed id maxime, etiam si haesisset in scuto nec penetrasset in corpus, pavorem 12 faciebat, quod, cum medium accensum mitteretur conceptumque ipso motu multo maiorem ignem ferret, arma omitti cogebat nudumque militem ad insequentes ictus praebebat.

The Roman envoys, slighted by Hannibal, go to Carthage.

- 1 9. Cum diu anceps fuisset certamen et Saguntinis,
quia praeter spem resisterent, crevissent animi, Poenus,
2 quia non vicisset, pro victo esset, clamorem repente
oppidani tollunt hostemque in ruinas muri expellunt,
inde inpeditum trepidantemque exturbant, postremo
fusum fugatumque in castra redigunt.
- 3 Interim ab Roma legatos venisse nuntiatum est. Qui-
bus obviam ad mare missi ab Hannibale, qui dicerent
nec tuto eos adituros inter tot tam effrenatarum gentium
arma, nec Hannibali in tanto discrimine rerum operae
4 esse legationes audire. Apparebat non admissos protinus
Carthaginem ituros. Litteras igitur nuntiosque ad prin-
cipes factionis Barcinae praemittit, ut praepararent suorum
animos, ne quid pars altera gratificari populo Romano
posset.

Hanno, in the Carthaginian Senate, attacks Hannibal.

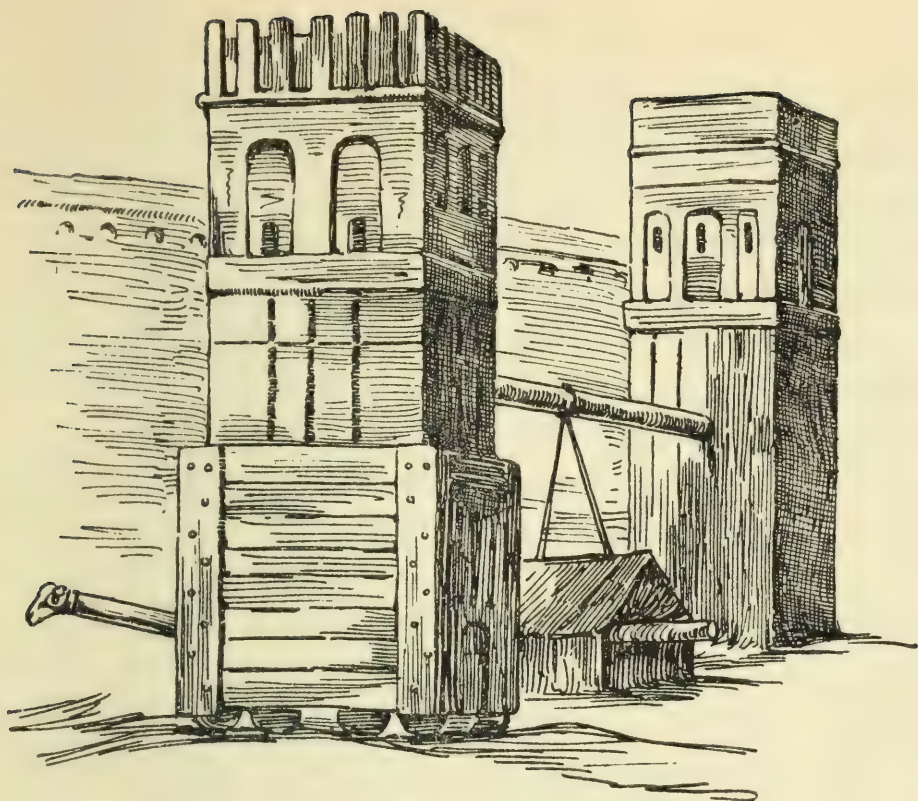
- 1 10. Itaque, praeterquam quod admissi auditique sunt,
2 ea quoque vana atque inrita legatio fuit. Hanno unus
adversus senatum causam foederis magno silentio propter
auctoritatem suam, non cum adsensu audientium egit,
3 per deos foederum arbitros ac testes senatum obtestans,
ne Romanum cum Saguntino suscitarent bellum : monu-
isse, praedixisse se, ne Hamilcaris progeniem ad exercitum
mitterent ; non manes, non stirpem eius conquiescere
viri, nec umquam, donec sanguinis nominisque Barcini
4 quisquam supersit, quietura Romana foedera. 'Iuvenem
flagrantem cupidine regni viamque unam ad id cernentem,
si ex bellis bella serendo succinctus armis legionibusque
vivat, velut materiam igni praeberentes ad exercitus misistis.
- 5 Aluistis ergo hoc incendium, quo nunc ardetis. Sagun-
tum vestri circumsedent exercitus, unde arcentur foedere ;
mox Carthaginem circumsedebunt Romanae legiones

ducibus iisdem dis, per quos priore bello rupta foedera sunt ulți. Utrum hostem an vos an fortunam utrius- 6
que populi ignoratis? Legatos ab sociis et pro sociis
venientes bonus imperator vester in castra non ad-
misit, ius gentium sustulit; hi tamen, unde ne hostium
quidem legati arcentur, pulsī ad nos venerunt; res ex
foedere repetunt; ut publica fraus absit, auctorem culpaē
et reum criminis deposcunt. Quo lenius agunt, segnius 7
incipiunt, eo, cum coeperint, vereor ne perseverantius
saeviant. Aegatis insulas Erycemque ante oculos pro-
ponite, quae terra marique per quattuor et viginti annos
passi sitis. Nec puer hic dux erat, sed pater ipse Hamil- 8
car, Mars alter, ut isti volunt. Sed Tarento, id est
Italia, non abstineramus ex foedere, sicut nunc Sagunto
non abstinemus. Vicerunt ergo di homines, et, id de 9
quo verbis ambigebatur, uter populus foedus rupisset,
eventus belli velut aequus iudex, unde ius stabat, ei
victoriam dedit. Carthagini nunc Hannibal vineas 10
turresque admovet; Carthaginis moenia quatit ariete;
Sagunti ruinae—falsus utinam vates sim—nostris capi-
tibus incident, susceptumque cum Saguntinis bellum
habendum cum Romanis est. “Dedemus ergo Hanni- 11
balem?” dicet aliquis. Scio meam levem esse in eo
auctoritatem propter paternas inimicitias; sed et Hamil-
carem eo perisse laetatus sum, quod, si ille viveret,
bellum iam haberemus cum Romanis, et hunc iuvenem
tamquam furiam facemque huius belli odi ac detestor;
nec dedendum solum ad piaculum rupti foederis sed, si 12
nemo deposceret, devehendum in ultimas maris terra-
rumque oras, ablegandum eo, unde nec ad nos nomen
famaque eius accidere neque ille sollicitare quietae civi-
tatis statum possit. Ego ita censeo, legatos extemplo 13
Romam mittendos, qui senatui satisfaciant, alios, qui
Hannibali nuntient, ut exercitum ab Sagunto abducatur,

ipsumque Hannibalem ex foedere Romanis dedant ; tertiam legationem ad res Saguntinis reddendas decerno.'

The war party is supreme at Carthage, and the Roman embassy is fruitless. Hannibal presses the siege.

- 1 11. Cum Hanno perorasset, nemini omnium certare oratione cum eo necesse fuit ; adeo prope omnis senatus Hannibalis erat, infestiusque locutum arguebant Hannonem quam Flaccum Valerium, legatum Romanum.
- 2 Responsum inde legatis Romanis est bellum ortum ab Saguntinis, non ab Hannibale esse ; populum Romanum iniuste facere, si Saguntinos vetustissimae Carthaginensium societati praeponat.
- 3 Dum Romani tempus terunt legationibus mittendis, Hannibal, quia fessum militem proeliis operibusque habebat, paucorum iis dierum quietem dedit stationibus ad custodiam vinearum aliorumque operum dispositis. Interim animos eorum nunc ira, in hostes stimulando,
- 4 nunc spe praemiorum accendit. Ut vero pro contione praedam captae urbis edixit militum fore, adeo accensi omnes sunt, ut, si extemplo signum datum esset, nulla
- 5 vi resisti videretur posse. Saguntini, ut a proeliis quietem habuerant, nec lacescentes nec lacesciti per aliquot dies, ita non nocte, non die umquam cessaverant ab opere, ut novum murum ab ea parte, qua patefactum oppidum
- 6 ruinis erat, reficerent. Inde oppugnatio eos aliquanto atrocior quam ante adorta est, nec, qua primum aut potissimum parte ferrent opem, cum omnia variis clamor-
- 7 ibus streperent, satis scire poterant. Ipse Hannibal, qua turris mobilis omnia munimenta urbis superans altitudine agebatur, hortator aderat. Quae cum admota catapultis ballistisque per omnia tabulata dispositis muros defensor-
- 8 ibus nudasset, tum Hannibal occasionem ratus quingentos ferme Afros cum dolabris ad subruendum ab imo murum



Turres mobiles.



Ballista.

mittit. Nec erat difficile opus, quod caementa non calce durata erant, sed interlita luto structurae antiquo genere.

9 Itaque latius, quam qua caederetur, ruebat, perque paten-
 10 tia ruinis agmina armatorum in urbem vadebant. Locum quoque editum capiunt conlatisque eo catapultis ballistisque, ut castellum in ipsa urbe velut arcem imminuentem haberent, muro circumdant; et Saguntini murum in-
 11 teriorem ab nondum capta parte urbis ducunt. Utrimque summa vi et muniunt et pugnant; sed interiora
 12 tuendo minorem in dies urbem Saguntini faciunt. Simul crescit inopia omnium longa obsidione et minuitur expectatio externae opis, cum tam procul Romani, unica
 13 spes, circa omnia hostium essent. Paulisper tamen adfectos animos recreavit repentina profectio Hannibalis in Oretanos Carpetanosque, qui duo populi, dilectus acerbitate consternati, retentis conquisitoribus metum defectionis cum praebuissent, oppressi celeritate Hannibalis omiserunt mota arma.

A Saguntine and a Spaniard secretly approach Hannibal about terms of surrender.

1 12. Nec Sagunti oppugnatio segnior erat Maharbale Himilconis filio—eum praefecerat Hannibal—ita in pigre rem agente, ut ducem abesse nec cives nec hostes sentirent. Is et proelia aliquot secunda fecit et tribus arietibus aliquantum muri discussit strataque omnia recentibus ruinis advenienti Hannibali ostendit. Itaque ad ipsam arcem extemplo ductus exercitus, atroxque proelium cum multorum utrimque caede initum, et pars arcis capta est.

4 Temptata deinde per duos est exigua pacis spes, Alconem Saguntinum et Alorcum Hispanum. Alco insciis Saguntinis, precibus aliquid moturum ratus, cum ad Hannibalem noctu transisset, postquam nihil lacrimae

movebant condicionesque tristes ut ab irato victore ferebantur, transfuga ex oratore factus apud hostem mansit, moriturum adfirmans, qui sub condicionibus iis de pace ageret. Postulabatur autem, redderent res Turdetanis 5 traditoque omni auro atque argento egressi urbe cum singulis vestimentis ibi habitarent, ubi Poenus iussisset. Has pacis leges abnuente Alcone accepturos Saguntinos, 6 Alorcus, vinci animos, ubi alia vincantur, adfirmans, se pacis eius interpretem fore pollicetur; erat autem tum miles Hannibalis, ceterum publice Saguntinis amicus atque hospes. Tradito palam telo custodibus hostium 7 transgressus munimenta ad praetorem Saguntinum—et ipse ita iubebat—est deductus. Quo cum extemplo con- 8 cursus omnis generis hominum esset factus, submota cetera multitudine senatus Alorco datus est, cuius talis oratio fuit:

The Spaniard reports Hannibal's severe conditions.

13. 'Si civis vester Alco, sicut ad pacem petendam ad 1 Hannibalem venit, ita pacis condiciones ab Hannibale ad vos rettulisset, supervacaneum hoc mihi fuisset iter, quo nec orator Hannibalis nec transfuga ad vos veni; sed cum ille aut vestra aut sua culpa manserit apud 2 hostem—sua, si metum simulavit, vestra, si periculum est apud vos vera referentibus—, ego, ne ignoraretis esse aliquas et salutis et pacis vobis condiciones, pro vetusto hospitio, quod mihi vobiscum est, ad vos veni. Vestra 3 autem causa me nec ullius alterius loqui, quae loquor apud vos, vel ea fides sit, quod neque dum vestris viribus restitistis, neque dum auxilia ab Romanis sperastis, pacis umquam apud vos mentionem feci. Postquam 4 nec ab Romanis vobis ulla est spes nec vestra vos iam aut arma aut moenia satis defendunt, pacem adfero ad

- 5 vos magis necessariam quam aequam. Cuius ita aliqua spes est, si eam, quem ad modum ut victor fert Hannibal, sic vos ut victi audietis et non id, quod amittitur, in damno, cum omnia victoris sint, sed quidquid re-
- 6 linquitur pro munere habituri estis. Urbem vobis, quam ex magna parte dirutam, captam fere totam habet, adimit, agros relinquit locum adsignaturus, in quo novum oppidum aedificetis. Aurum et argentum omne, pub-
- 7 licum privatumque, ad se iubet deferri; corpora vestra, coniugum ac liberorum vestrorum servat inviolata, si inermes cum binis vestimentis velitis ab Sagunto exire.
- 8 Haec victor hostis imperat; haec, quamquam sunt gravia atque acerba, fortuna vestra vobis suadet. Equidem haud despero, cum omnium potestas ei facta sit, aliquid
- 9 ex his [rebus] remissurum; sed vel haec patienda censeo potius, quam trucidari corpora vestra, rapi trahique ante ora vestra coniuges ac liberos belli iure sinatis.'

Self-destruction of the leading Saguntines. The city is taken by assault.

- 1 14. Ad haec audienda cum circumfusa paulatim multitudine permixtum senatui esset populi concilium, repente primores secessione facta, priusquam responsum daretur, argentum aurumque omne ex publico privatoque in forum conlatum in ignem ad id raptim factum conicientes eodem
- 2 plerique semet ipsi praecipitaverunt. Cum ex eo pavor ac trepidatio totam urbem pervasisset, alius insuper tumultus ex arce auditur. Turris diu quassata prociderat, perque ruinam eius cohors Poenorum impetu facto cum signum imperatori dedisset nudatam stationibus custo-
- 3 diisque solitis hostium esse urbem, non cunctandum in tali occasione ratus Hannibal, totis viribus adgressus urbem momento cepit signo dato, ut omnes puberes

interficerentur. Quod imperium crudele, ceterum prope
necessarium cognitum ipso eventu est; cui enim parci 4
potuit ex iis, qui aut inclusi cum coniugibus ac liberis
domos super se ipsos concremaverunt aut armati nullum
ante finem pugnae quam morientes fecerunt?

The date of the capture discussed.

15. Captum oppidum est cum ingenti praeda. Quam- 1
quam pleraque ab dominis de industria corrupta erant
et in caedibus vix ullum discrimen aetatis ira fecerat et
captivi militum praeda fuerant, tamen et ex pretio rerum 2
venditarum aliquantum pecuniae redactum esse constat
et multam pretiosam supellectilem vestemque missam
Carthaginem.

Octavo mense, quam coeptum oppugnari, captum 3
Saguntum quidam scripsere; inde Carthaginem novam in
hiberna Hannibalem concessisse; quinto deinde mense,
quam ab Carthagine profectus sit, in Italiam pervenisse.
Quae si ita sunt, fieri non potuit, ut P. Cornelius Ti. Sem- 4
pronius consules fuerint, ad quos et principio oppug-
nationis legati Saguntini missi sint et qui in suo magi-
stratu cum Hannibale, alter ad Ticinum amnem, ambo
aliquanto post ad Trebiam, pugnaverint. Aut omnia 5
breviora aliquanto fuere, aut Saguntum principio anni,
quo P. Cornelius Ti. Sempronius consules fuerunt, non
coeptum oppugnari est, sed captum. Nam excessisse 6
pugna ad Trebiam in annum Cn. Servili et C. Flamini
non potest, quia C. Flaminius Arimini consulatum iniit,
creatus a Ti. Sempronio consule, qui post pugnam ad
Trebiam ad creandos consules Romam cum venisset,
comitiis perfectis ad exercitum in hiberna rediit.

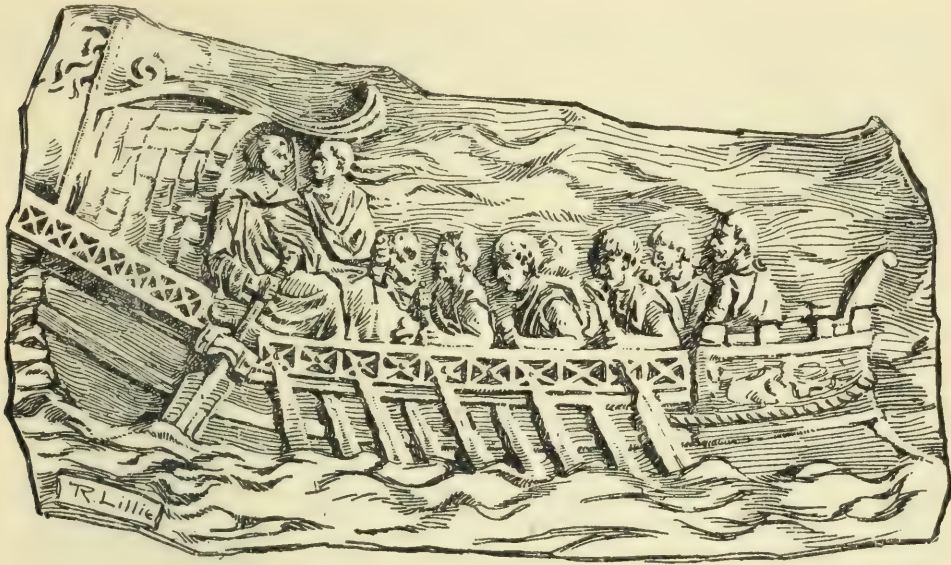
The Romans are dismayed by the prospect of so serious a war.

- 1 16. Sub idem fere tempus et legati, qui redierant ab
Carthagine, Romam rettulerunt omnia hostilia esse, et
2 Sagunti excidium nuntiatum est; tantusque simul mæror
patres misericordiaque sociorum peremptorum indigne et
pudor non lati auxilii et ira in Carthaginienses metusque
de summa rerum cepit, velut si iam ad portas hostis
esset, ut tot uno tempore motibus animi turbati trepi-
3 darent magis quam consulerent; nam neque hostem
acriorem bellicosioremq; secum congressum, nec rem
Romanam tam desidem umquam fuisse atque inbellem.
4 Sardos Corsosque et Histros atque Illyrios lacesse magis
quam exercuisse Romana arma et cum Gallis tumul-
5 tuatum verius quam belligeratum; Poenum hostem
veteranum, trium et viginti annorum militia durissima
inter Hispanas gentes semper victorem, duci acerrimo
adsuetum, recentem ab excidio opulentissimæ urbis,
6 Hiberum transire; trahere secum tot excitos Hispanorum
populos; concitum avidas semper armorum Gallicas
gentes. Cum orbe terrarum bellum gerendum in Italia
ac pro moenibus Romanis esse.

Arrangement of troops in view of the approaching war.

- 1 17. Nominatae iam antea consulibus provinciae erant;
tum sortiri iussi. Cornelio Hispania, Sempronio Africa
2 cum Sicilia evenit. Sex in eum annum decretae legiones
et socium quantum ipsis videretur et classis quanta parari
3 posset. Quattuor et viginti peditum Romanorum milia
scripta et mille octingenti equites, sociorum quadraginta
milia peditum, quattuor milia et quadringenti equites;
naves ducentae viginti quinqueremes, celoces viginti de-
4 ducti. Latum inde ad populum, vellent iuberent populo
Carthaginensi bellum indici; eiusque belli causa sup-

plicatio per urbem habita atque adorati di, ut bene ac feliciter eveniret quod bellum populus Romanus iussisset.



Celox.

Inter consules ita copiae divisae: Sempronio datae le- 5
giones duae—ea quaterna milia erant peditum et treceni
equites—et sociorum sedecim milia peditum, equites
mille octingenti, naves longae centum sexaginta, celoces
duodecim. Cum his terrestribus maritimisque copiis 6
Ti. Sempronius missus in Siciliam, ita in Africam trans-
missurus, si ad arcendum Italia Poenum consul alter satis
esset. Cornelio minus copiarum datum, quia L. Manlius 7
praetor et ipse cum haud invalido praesidio in Galliam
mittebatur; navium maxime Cornelio numerus demi- 8
nutus: sexaginta quinqueremes datae—neque enim mari
venturum aut ea parte belli dimicaturum hostem crede-
bant—et duae Romanae legiones cum suo iusto equitatu
et quattuordecim milibus sociorum peditum, equitibus
mille sescentis. Duas legiones Romanas et decem milia 9
sociorum peditum, mille equites socios, sescentos Ro-
manos Gallia provincia eodem versa in Punicum bellum
habuit.

To a fresh Roman embassy the Carthaginians justify Hannibal's attack on Saguntum. War is declared.

- 1 18. His ita conparatis, ut omnia iusta ante bellum fierent, legatos maiores natu, Q. Fabium, M. Livium, L. Aemilium, C. Licinium, Q. Baebium, in Africam mittunt ad percunctandos Carthaginienses, publicone consilio
- 2 Hannibal Saguntum oppugnasset, et, si, id quod facturi videbantur, fateantur ac defenderent publico consilio factum, ut indicerent populo Carthaginiensi bellum. Romani postquam Carthaginem venerunt, cum senatus datus esset et Q. Fabius nihil ultra quam unum, quod mandatum erat, percunctatus esset, tum ex Carthaginiensibus unus: 'praeceps vestra, Romani, et prior legatio fuit, cum Hannibalem tamquam suo consilio Saguntum oppugnantem deposcebatis; ceterum haec legatio verbis adhuc
- 5 lenior est, re asperior. Tunc enim Hannibal et insimulabatur et deposcebatur; nunc ab nobis et confessio culpa exprimitur, et ut a confessis
- 6 res extemplo repetuntur. Ego autem non, privato publicone consilio Saguntum oppugnatum sit, quaerendum cen-
- 7 seam, sed utrum iure an iniuria; nostra enim haec quaestio atque animadversio in civem nostrum est, quid nostro aut suo fecerit arbitrio; vobiscum una disceptatio est, licuerit-
- 8 ne per foedus fieri. Itaque quoniam discerni placet, quid publico consilio, quid sua sponte imperatores faciant, nobis vobiscum foedus est a C. Lutatio consule ictum,



Mode of wearing toga showing *sinus*.

in quo cum caveretur utrorumque sociis, nihil de Saguntinis—necdum enim erant socii vestri—cautum est. At 9 enim eo foedere, quod cum Hasdrubale ictum est, Saguntini excipiuntur. Adversus quod ego nihil dicturus sum, nisi quod a vobis didici. Vos enim, quod C. Lutatius 10 consul primo nobiscum foedus icit, quia neque ex auctoritate patrum nec populi iussu ictum erat, negastis vos eo teneri; itaque aliud de integro foedus publico consilio ictum est. Si vos non tenent foedera vestra nisi ex 11 auctoritate aut iussu vestro icta, ne nos quidem Hasdrubalis foedus, quod nobis insciis icit, obligare potuit. Proinde omittite Sagunti atque Hiberi mentionem facere, 12 et, quod diu parturit animus vester, aliquando pariat.' Tum Romanus sinu ex toga facto 'hic' inquit 'vobis 13 bellum et pacem portamus: utrum placet, sumite.' Sub hanc vocem haud minus ferociter, daret, utrum vellet, subclamatum est; et cum is iterum sinu effuso bellum 14 dare dixisset, accipere se omnes responderunt et, quibus acciperent animis, iisdem se gesturos.

A refutation of the Carthaginian argument. The envoys proceed to Spain, and are coldly received by the tribes, owing to the Roman failure to relieve Saguntum.

19. Haec directa percunctatio ac denuntiatio belli 1 magis ex dignitate populi Romani visa est quam de foederum iure verbis disceptare cum ante, tum maxime Sagunto excisa. Nam si verborum disceptationis res 2 esset, quid foedus Hasdrubalis cum Lutati priore foedere, quod mutatum est, comparandum erat? Cum in Lutati 3 foedere diserte additum esset ita id ratum fore, si populus censuisset, in Hasdrubalis foedere nec exceptum tale quicquam fuerit et tot annorum silentio ita vivo eo comprobatum sit foedus, ut ne mortuo quidem auctore quicquam mutaretur. Quamquam, etsi priore foedere staretur, 4

satis cautum erat Saguntinis, sociis utrorumque exceptis ; nam neque additum erat 'iis, qui tunc essent' nec 'ne
 5 qui postea adsumerentur'; et cum adsumere novos liceret socios, quis aequum censeret aut ob nulla quemquam merita in amicitiam recipi, aut receptos in fidem non defendi? tantum ne Carthaginensium socii aut sollicitarentur ad defectionem aut sua sponte desciscentes reciperentur.

6 Legati Romani ab Carthagine, sicut iis Romae imperatum erat, in Hispaniam, ut adirent civitates et in societatem perlicerent aut averterent a Poenis, traiecerunt. Ad Bargusios primum venerunt; a quibus benigne excepti, quia taedebat imperii Punici, multos trans Hiberum populos ad cupidinem novae fortunae erexerunt.
 8 Ad Volcianos inde est ventum, quorum celebre per Hispaniam responsum ceteros populos ab societate Romana avertit. Ita enim maximus natus ex iis in concilio respondit: 'quae verecundia est, Romani, postulare vos, uti vestram Carthaginensium amicitiae praeponamus, cum, qui id fecerunt [Saguntini], crudelius quam Poenus
 10 hostis perdidit, vos socii prodideritis? Ibi quaeratis socios, censeo, ubi Saguntina clades ignota est; Hispanis populis sicut lugubre ita insigne documentum Sagunti ruinae erunt, ne quis fidei Romanae aut societati con-
 11 fidat.' Inde extemplo abire finibus Volcianorum iussi ab nullo deinde concilio Hispaniae benigniora verba tulere. Ita nequiquam peragrata Hispania in Galliam transeunt.

The Gauls receive with derision the Roman suggestion that they should oppose Hannibal's march. Massilia alone is friendly to Rome.

1 20. In his nova terribilisque species visa est, quod
 2 armati—ita mos gentis erat—in concilium venerunt. Cum

verbis extollentes gloriam virtutemque populi Romani ac magnitudinem imperii petissent, ne Poeno bellum Italiae inferenti per agros urbesque suas transitum darent, tantus 3 cum fremitu risus dicitur ortus, ut vix a magistratibus maioribusque natu iuventus sedaretur; adeo stolidi in- 4 pudensque postulatio visa est censere, ne in Italiam transmittant Galli bellum, ipsos id avertere in se agrosque suos pro alienis populandos obicere. Sedato tandem 5 fremitu responsum legatis est neque Romanorum in se meritum esse neque Carthaginensium iniuriam, ob quae aut pro Romanis aut adversus Poenos sumant arma; contra ea audire sese gentis suae homines agro finibusque 6 Italiae pelli a populo Romano stipendiumque pendere et cetera indigna pati. Eadem ferme in ceteris Galliae 7 conciliis dicta auditaque; nec hospitale quicquam pacatumve satis prius auditum quam Massiliam venere. Ibi 8 omnia ab sociis, inquisita cum cura ac fide, cognita: praeoccupatos iam ante ab Hannibale Gallorum animos esse; sed ne illi quidem ipsi satis mitem gentem fore—adeo ferocia atque indomita ingenia esse—, ni subinde auro, cuius avidissima gens est, principum animi concilientur. Ita peragratis Hispaniae Galliaeque populis 9 legati Romam redeunt haud ita multo post quam consules in provincias profecti erant. Civitatem omnem expectatione belli erectam invenerunt satis constante fama iam Hiberum Poenos transisse.

Hannibal disbands his troops for the winter. They reassemble next spring. He sends Spaniards to protect Africa.

21. Hannibal Sagunto capto Carthaginem novam in 1 hiberna concesserat ibique auditis, quae Romae quaeque Carthagine acta decretaque forent, seque non ducem solum sed etiam causam esse belli, partitis divenditisque 2 reliquiis praedae nihil ultra differendum ratus Hispani

3 generis milites convocat. 'Credo ego vos' inquit,
'socii, et ipsos cernere pacatis omnibus Hispaniae popu-
lis aut finiendam nobis militiam exercitusque dimittendos
4 esse aut in alias terras transferendum bellum; ita enim
hae gentes non pacis solum sed etiam victoriae bonis
florebunt, si ex aliis gentibus praedam et gloriam quae-
5 remus. Itaque cum longinqua a domo instet militia
incertumque sit, quando domos vestras et quae cuique
ibi cara sunt visuri sitis, si quis vestrum suos invisere
6 volt, commeatum do. Primo vere edico adsitis, ut dis
bene iuvantibus bellum ingentis gloriae praedaeque
7 futurum incipiamus.' Omnibus fere visendi domos ob-
lata ultro potestas grata erat et iam desiderantibus suos
8 et longius in futurum providentibus desiderium. Per
totum tempus hiemis quies inter labores aut iam exhaustos
aut mox exhauriendos renovavit corpora animosque ad
omnia de integro patienda. Vere primo ad edictum
convenere.

9 Hannibal, cum recensuisset omnium gentium auxilia,
Gadis profectus Herculi vota exsolvit novisque se obligat
10 votis, si cetera prospera evenissent. Inde partiens curas
simul in inferendum atque arcendum bellum, ne, dum
ipse terrestri per Hispaniam Galliasque itinere Italiam
peteret, nuda apertaue Romanis Africa ab Sicilia esset,
11 valido praesidio firmare eam statuit. Pro eo supplemen-
tum ipse ex Africa maxime iaculatorum, levium armis,
petiit, ut Afri in Hispania, Hispani in Africa, melior
procul ab domo futurus uterque miles, velut mutuis
12 pigneribus obligati stipendia facerent. Tredecim milia
octingentos quinquaginta pedites caetratos misit in
Africam et funditores Baliares octingentos septuaginta,
13 equites mixtos ex multis gentibus mille ducentos. Has
copias partim Carthagini praesidio esse, partim distribui
per Africam iubet. Simul conquisitoribus in civitates

missis quattuor milia conscripta delectae iuventutis, praesidium eosdem et obsides, duci Carthaginem iubet.

*Spain is garrisoned by African troops under Hasdrubal.
Hannibal's dream.*

22. Neque Hispaniam neglegendam ratus atque id eo 1
minus, quod haud ignarus erat circumitam ab Romanis
eam legatis ad sollicitandos principum animos, Hasdru- 2
bali fratri, viro inpigro, eam provinciam destinat firmatque
eam Africis maxime praesidiis, peditum Afrorum un-
decim milibus octingentis quinquaginta, Liguribus tre-
centis, Baliaribus quingentis. Ad haec peditum auxilia 3
additi equites Libyphoenices, mixtum Punicum Afris
genus, quadringenti quinquaginta et Numidae Maurique,
accolae Oceani, ad mille octingenti et parva Ilergetum
manus ex Hispania, trecenti equites, et, ne quod terrestris
deesset auxilii genus, elephanti viginti unus. Classis 4
praeterea data tuendae maritumae orae, quia, qua parte
belli vicerant, ea tum quoque rem gesturos Romanos
credi poterat, quinquaginta quinqueres, quadriremes
duae, triremes quinque ; sed aptae instructaeque remigio
triginta et duae quinqueres erant et triremes quinque.

Ab Gadibus Carthaginem ad hiberna exercitus redit ; 5
atque inde profectus praeter Onusam urbem ad Hiberum
marituma ora ducit. Ibi fama est in quiete visum ab eo 6
iuvenem divina specie, qui se ab Iove diceret ducem in
Italiam Hannibali missum ; proinde sequeretur neque
usquam a se deflecteret oculos. Pavidum primo nus- 7
quam circumspicientem aut respicientem secutum ; deinde
cura ingenii humani, cum, quidnam id esset, quod re-
spicere vetitus esset, agitare animo, temperare oculis
nequivisse ; tum vidisse post sese serpentem mira magni- 8
tudine cum ingenti arborum ac virgultorum strage ferri
ac post insequi cum fragore caeli nimbum. Tum, quae 9

moles ea quidve prodigii esset, quaerentem audisse vastitatem Italiae esse : pergeret porro ire nec ultra inquireret sineretque fata in occulto esse.

Hannibal subduces the tribes up to the Pyrenees. Some reluctant Spaniards are allowed to return home.

- 1 **23.** Hoc visu laetus tripertito Hiberum copias traiecit
 praemissis, qui Gallorum animos, qua traducendus exer-
 citus erat, donis conciliarent Alpiumque transitus specu-
 larentur. Nonaginta milia peditum, duodecim milia
 2 equitum Hiberum traduxit. Ilergetes inde Bargusiosque
 et Ausetanos et Lacetanium, quae subiecta Pyrenaeis
 montibus est, subegit oraeque huic omni praefecit Hanno-
 nem, ut fauces, quae Hispanias Galliis iungunt, in pote-
 3 state essent. Decem milia peditum Hannoni ad prae-
 4 sidium obtinendae regionis data et mille equites. Post-
 quam per Pyrenaeum saltum traduci exercitus est coeptus
 rumorque per barbaros manavit certior de bello Romano,
 tria milia inde Carpetanorum peditum iter averterunt.
 Constabat non tam bello motos quam longinquitate viae
 5 inxsuperabilique Alpium transitu. Hannibal, quia re-
 vocare aut vi retinere eos anceps erat, ne ceterorum etiam
 6 feroces animi inritarentur, supra septem milia hominum
 domos remisit, quos et ipsos gravari militia senserat,
 Carpetanos quoque ab se dimissos simulans.

Hannibal advances through Southern Gaul, bribing the chiefs as he goes.

- 1 **24.** Inde, ne mora atque otium animos sollicitaret,
 cum reliquis copiis Pyrenaeum transgreditur et ad oppidum
 2 Iliberri castra locat. Galli, quamquam Italiae bellum
 inferri audiebant, tamen, quia vi subactos trans Pyrenaeum
 Hispanos fama erat praesidiaque valida inposita, metu
 servitutis ad arma consternati Ruscinonem aliquot populi

conveniunt. Quod ubi Hannibali nuntiatum est, moram 3
magis quam bellum metuens oratores ad regulos eorum
misit: conloqui semet ipsum cum iis velle, et vel illi
propius Iliberrim accederent, vel se Ruscinonem pro-
cessurum, ut ex propinquo congressus faciliior esset; nam 4
et accepturum eos in castra sua se laetum nec cunctanter
se ipsum ad eos venturum. Hospitem enim se Galliae,
non hostem advenisse nec stricturum ante gladium, si
per Gallos liceat, quam in Italiam venisset. Et per 5
nuntios quidem haec; ut vero reguli Gallorum castris ad
Iliberrim extemplo motis haud gravate ad Poenum
venerunt, capti donis cum bona pace exercitum per finis
suos praeter Ruscinonem oppidum transmiserunt.

*The Cisalpine Gauls rise prematurely, and seize some Roman
officials. L. Manlius, advancing to relieve Mutina,
receives a severe check.*

25. In Italiam interim nihil ultra quam Hiberum 1
transisse Hannibalem a Massiliensium legatis Romam
perlatum erat, cum, perinde ac si Alpis iam transisset, 2
Boi sollicitatis Insubribus defecerunt nec tam ob veteres
in populum Romanum iras, quam quod nuper circa
Padum Placentiam Cremonamque colonias in agrum
Gallicum deductas aegre patiebantur. Itaque armis 3
repente arreptis in eum ipsum agrum impetu facto tantum
terroris ac tumultus fecerunt, ut non agrestis modo
multitudo sed ipsi triumviri Romani, qui ad agrum
venerant adsignandum, diffisi Placentiae moenibus Mu-
tinam confugerint, C. Lutatius, C. Servilius, M. Annius.
Lutati nomen haud dubium est; pro Annio Servilioque 4
M'. Acilium et C. Herennium habent quidam annales,
alii P. Cornelium Asinam et C. Papirium Masonem. Id 5
quoque dubium est, legati ad expostulandum missi ad
Boios violati sint, an in triumviros agrum metantis im-

- 6 petus sit factus. Mutinae cum obsiderentur et gens ad
oppugnandarum urbium artes rudis, pigerrima eadem ad
militaria opera, segnis intactis adsideret muris, simulari
7 coeptum de pace agi, evocatique ab Gallorum principibus
legati ad conloquium non contra ius modo gentium sed
violata etiam, quae data in id tempus erat, fide compre-
henduntur negantibus Gallis, nisi obsides sibi redderentur,
8 eos dimissuros. Cum haec de legatis nuntiata essent
et Mutina praesidiumque in periculo esset, L. Manlius
praetor ira accensus effusum agmen ad Mutinam ducit.
9 Silvae tunc circa viam erant plerisque incultis. Ibi in-
explorato profectus in insidias praecipitatur multaue
10 cum caede suorum aegre in apertos campos emerisit. Ibi
castra communita et, quia Gallis ad temptanda ea defuit
spes, refecti sunt militum animi, quamquam ad quin-
11 gentos cecidisse satis constabat. Iter deinde de integro
coeptum nec, dum per patentia loca ducebatur agmen,
12 apparuit hostis ; ubi rursus silvae intratae, tum postremos
adorti cum magna trepidatione ac pavore omnium septin-
13 gentos milites occiderunt, sex signa ademere. Finis et
Gallis territandi et pavendi fuit Romanis, ut e saltu invio
atque inpedito evasere. Inde apertis locis facile tutantes
agmen Romani Tannetum, vicum propinquum Pado,
14 contendere. Ibi se munimento ad tempus commeati-
busque fluminis et Brixianorum etiam Gallorum auxilio
adversus crescentem in dies multitudinem hostium tuta-
bantur.

*Scipio reaches Massilia on his way to Spain. Hannibal is
preparing to cross the Rhone.*

- 1 **26.** Qui tumultus repens postquam est Romam per-
latus et Punicum insuper Gallico bellum auctum patres
2 acceperunt, C. Atilium praetorem cum una legione
Romana et quinque milibus sociorum dilectu novo a

consule conscriptis auxilium ferre Manlio iubent, qui sine ullo certamine—abscesserant enim metu hostes—Tannetum pervenit.

Et P. Cornelius in locum eius, quae missa cum praetore 3 erat, scripta legione nova profectus ab urbe sexaginta longis navibus praeter oram Etruriae Ligurumque et inde Salluvium montis pervenit Massiliam et ad proximum 4 ostium Rhodani—pluribus enim divisus amnis in mare decurrit—castra locat vixdum satis credens Hannibalem superasse Pyrenaeos montis. Quem ut de Rhodani 5 quoque transitu agitare animadvertit, incertus, quonam ei loco occurreret, necdum satis reffectis ab iactatione maritima militibus, trecentos interim delectos equites ducibus Massiliensibus ex auxiliariis Gallis ad exploranda omnia visendosque ex tuto hostes praemittit. Hannibal 6 ceteris metu aut pretio pacatis iam in Volcarum pervenerat agrum, gentis validae. Colunt autem circa utramque ripam Rhodani; sed diffusi citeriore agro arceri Poenum posse, ut flumen pro munimento haberent, omnibus ferme suis trans Rhodanum traiectis ulteriorem ripam amnis armis obtinebant. Ceteros accolae fluminis Han- 7 nibal et eorum ipsorum, quos sedes suae tenuerant, simul perlicit donis ad naves undique contrahendas fabricandasque, simul et ipsi traici exercitum levatique quam primum regionem suam tanta hominum urgente turba cupiebant. Itaque ingens coacta vis navium est lintri- 8 umque temere ad vicinalem usum paratarum; novasque alias primum Galli incohantes cavabant ex singulis arboribus, deinde et ipsi milites simul copia materiae simul 9 facilitate operis inducti alveos informes, nihil, dummodo innare aquae et capere onera possent, curantes, raptim, quibus se suaque transveherent, faciebant.

Hannibal by a stratagem succeeds in crossing the Rhone.

1 **27.** Iamque omnibus satis comparatis ad traiciendum
 2 terrebant ex adverso hostes omnem ripam equites virique
 3 obtinentes. Quos ut averteret, Hannonem Bomilcaris
 4 filium vigilia prima noctis cum parte copiarum, maxime
 5 Hispanis, adverso flumine ire iter unius diei iubet et, ubi
 6 primum possit, quam occultissime traiecto amni circum-
 7 ducere agmen, ut, cum opus facto sit, adoriatur ab tergo
 8 hostes. Ad id dati duces Galli edocent inde milia quin-
 9 que et viginti ferme supra parvae insulae circumfusum
 10 amnem latiore, ubi dividebatur, eoque minus alto alveo
 11 transitum ostendere. Ibi raptim caesa materia ratesque
 12 fabricatae, in quibus equi virique et alia onera traice-
 13 rentur. Hispani sine ulla mole in utris vestimentis



Crossing a river with the aid of *utres*.

coniectis ipsi caetris superpositis incubantes flumen
 6 tranavere. Et alius exercitus ratibus iunctis traiectus,
 7 castris prope flumen positus, nocturno itinere atque operis
 8 labore fessus quiete unius diei reficitur intento duce ad
 9 consilium opportune exequendum. Postero die profecti

ex loco edito fumo significant transisse et haud procul abesse. Quod ubi accepit Hannibal, ne tempori deesset, dat signum ad traiciendum. Iam paratas aptatasque 8 habebat pedes lintres, eques fere propter equos naves. Navium agmen ad excipiendum adversi impetum fluminis parte superiore transmittens tranquillitatem infra traicientibus lintribus praebebat. Equorum pars magna 9 nantes loris a puppibus trahebantur praeter eos, quos instratos frenatosque, ut extemplo egresso in ripam equiti usui essent, inposuerant in naves.

Exciting scene at the crossing. Device for transporting the elephants.

28. Galli occursant in ripa cum variis ululatibus can- 1 tuque moris sui quatientes scuta super capita vibrantesque dextris tela, quamquam et ex adverso terrebat tanta vis 2 navium cum ingenti sono fluminis et clamore vario nautarum militum, et qui nitebantur perrumpere impetum fluminis, et qui ex altera ripa traicientes suos hortabantur. Iam satis paventes adverso tumultu terribilior ab tergo 3 adortus clamor castris ab Hannone captis. Mox et ipse aderat, ancepsque terror circumstabat et e navibus tanta vi armatorum in terram evadente et ab tergo improvisa premente acie. Galli postquam utroque vim facere conati 4 pellebantur, qua patere visum maxime iter, perrumpunt trepidique in vicos passim suos diffugiunt. Hannibal ceteris copiis per otium traiectis, spernens iam Gallicos tumultus, castra locat.

Elephantorum traiciendorum varia consilia fuisse credo, 5 certe variat memoria actae rei. Quidam congregatis ad ripam elephantis tradunt ferocissimum ex iis irritatum ab rectore suo, cum refugientem in aquam sequeretur, nantem traxisse gregem, ut quemque timentem altitudinem destitueret vadum, impetu ipso fluminis in alteram ripam

6 rapiente. Ceterum magis constat ratibus traiectos; id
 ut tutius consilium ante rem foret, ita acta re ad fidem
 7 pronius est. Ratem unam ducentos longam pedes, quin-
 quaginta latam a terra in amnem porrexerunt, quam, ne
 secunda aqua deferretur, pluribus validis retinaculis parte
 superiore ripae religatam pontis in modum humo iniecta
 constraverunt, ut beluae audacter velut per solum in-
 8 grederentur. Altera ratis aequae lata, longa pedes centum,
 ad traiciendum flumen apta, huic copulata est; tum
 elephantum per stabilem ratem tamquam viam praegredi-
 entibus feminis acti ubi in minorem adplicatam trans-
 9 gressi sunt, extemplo resolutis, quibus leviter adnexa erat,
 vinculis, ab actuariis aliquot navibus ad alteram ripam
 10 pertrahitur. Ita primis expositis alii deinde repetiti ac
 traiecti sunt. Nihil sane trepidabant, donec continenti
 velut ponte agerentur; primus erat pavor, cum soluta
 11 ab ceteris rate in altum raperentur. Ibi urgentes inter
 se cedentibus extremis ab aqua trepidationis aliquantum
 edebant, donec quietem ipse timor circumspectantibus
 12 aquam fecisset. Excidere etiam saevientes quidam in
 flumen; sed pondere ipso stabiles deiectis rectoribus
 quaerendis pedetentim vadis in terram evasere.

Hannibal's light horse are routed by a detachment of Scipio's cavalry.

1 29. Dum elephantum traiciuntur, interim Hannibal
 Numidas equites quingentos ad castra Romana miserat
 speculatum, ubi et quantae copiae essent et quid para-
 2 rent. Huic alae equitum missi, ut ante dictum est, ab
 ostio Rhodani trecenti Romanorum equites occurrunt.
 Proelium atrocius quam pro numero pugnantium editur;
 3 nam praeter multa vulnera caedes etiam prope par
 utrimque fuit, fugaque et pavor Numidarum Romanis
 iam admodum fessis victoriam dedit. Victores ad centum



HANNIBAL'S ELEPHANTS CROSSING THE RHONE
From the painting by Henri Motte

quadraginta, nec omnes Romani, sed pars Gallorum, victi amplius ducenti ceciderunt. Hoc principium simul 4 omenque belli ut summae rerum prosperum eventum, ita haud sane incruentam ancipitisque certaminis victoriam Romanis portendit.

Ut re ita gesta ad utrumque ducem sui redierunt, 5 nec Scipioni stare sententia poterat, nisi ut ex consiliis coeptisque hostis et ipse conatus caperet, et Hannibalem 6 incertum, utrum coeptum in Italiam intenderet iter an cum eo, qui primus se obtulisset Romanus exercitus, manus consereret, avertit a praesenti certamine Boiorum legatorum regulique Magali adventus, qui se duces itinerum, socios periculi fore adfirmantes integro bello nusquam ante libatis viribus Italiam adgrediendam censent. Multitudo timebat quidem hostem nondum oblit- 7 terata memoria superioris belli, sed magis iter immensum Alpesque, rem fama utique inexpertis horrendam, metuebat.

Hannibal encourages his men for their Alpine march.

30. Itaque Hannibal, postquam ipsi sententia stetit 1 pergere ire atque Italiam petere, advocata contione varie militum versat animos castigando adhortandoque: mirari 2 se, quinam pectora semper inpavida repens terror invaserit. Per tot annos vincentis eos stipendia facere neque ante Hispania excessisse, quam omnes gentesque et terrae, quas duo diversa maria amplectantur, Carthaginiensium essent. Indignatos deinde, quod, quicumque 3 Saguntum obsedissent, velut ob noxam sibi dedi postularet populus Romanus, Hiberum traiecisse ad delendum nomen Romanorum liberandumque orbem terrarum. Tum nemini visum id longum, cum ab occasu solis ad 4 exortus intenderent iter; nunc, postquam multo maiorem 5 partem itineris emensam cernant, Pyrenaeum saltum inter

ferocissimas gentes superatum, Rhodanum, tantum am-
nem, tot milibus Gallorum prohibentibus, domita etiam
ipsius fluminis vi traiectionem, in conspectu Alpium habeant,
quarum alterum latus Italiae sit, in ipsis portis hostium
6 fatigatos subsistere—quid Alpium aliud esse credentes
7 quam montium altitudines? fingerent altiores Pyrenaei
iugis; nullas profecto terras caelum contingere nec inex-
superabiles humano generi esse. Alpium quidem habitari
coli, gignere atque alere animantes; pervias faucis esse
8 exercitibus. Eos ipsos, quos cernant, legatos non pinnis
sublime elatos Alpium transgressos. Ne maiores quidem
eorum indigenas, sed advenas Italiae cultores has ipsas
Alpium ingentibus saepe agminibus cum liberis ac coniugi-
9 bus migrantium modo tuto transmisisse. Militi quidem
armato nihil secum praeter instrumenta belli portanti
quid invium aut inexsuperabile esse? Saguntum ut cape-
retur, quid per octo menses periculi, quid laboris ex-
10 haustum esse? Romam, caput orbis terrarum, petentibus
quicquam adeo asperum atque arduum videri, quod
inceptum moretur? cepisse quondam Gallos ea, quae
11 adiri posse Poenus desperet. Proinde aut cederent
animo atque virtute genti per eos dies totiens ab se
victae, aut itineris finem sperent campum interiacentem
Tiberi ac moenibus Romanis.

*Hannibal reaches the Isère, and then strikes the upper valley
of the Durance.*

1 31. His adhortationibus incitatos corpora curare atque
2 ad iter se parare iubet. Postero die profectus adversa
ripa Rhodani mediterranea Galliae petit, non quia rector
ad Alpes via esset, sed, quantum a mari recessisset, minus
3 obvium fore Romanum credens, cum quo, priusquam in
Italiam ventum foret, non erat in animo manus con-
4 serere. Quartis castris ad Insulam pervenit. Ibi Isara

Rhodanusque amnes diversis ex Alpibus decurrentes agri aliquantum amplexi confluunt in unum; mediis campis Insulae nomen inditum. Incolunt prope Allobroges, 5 gens iam inde nulla Gallica gente opibus aut fama inferior. Tum discors erat. Regni certamine ambigebant 6 fratres. Maior et qui prius imperitarat, Brancus nomine, minore ab fratre et coetu iuniorum, qui iure minus, vi plus poterat, pellebatur. Huius seditionis peropportuna 7 disceptatio cum ad Hannibalem reiecta esset, arbiter regni factus, quod ea senatus principumque sententia fuerat, imperium maiori restituit. Ob id meritum com- 8 meatu copiaque rerum omnium, maxime vestis, est adiutus, quam infames frigoribus Alpes praeparari cogeant.

Sedatis Hannibal certaminibus Allobrogum cum iam 9 Alpes peteret, non recta regione iter instituit, sed ad laevam in Tricastinos flexit; inde per extremam oram Vocontiorum agri tendit in Tricorios, haud usquam in-
 dita via, priusquam ad Druentiam flumen pervenit. Is et 10 ipse Alpinus amnis longe omnium Galliae fluminum difficillimus transitu est; nam, cum aquae vim vehat ingentem, non tamen navium patiens est, quia nullis coercitus ripis, 11 pluribus simul neque iisdem alveis fluens, nova semper vada novosque gurgites—et ob eadem pediti quoque incerta via est—, ad hoc saxa glareosa volvens nihil stabile nec tutum ingredienti praebet. Et tum forte 12 imbris auctus ingentem transgredientibus tumultum fecit, cum super cetera trepidatione ipsi sua atque incertis clamoribus turbarentur.

Scipio, finding that Hannibal has given him the slip, sends his army to Spain and returns to Genoa. Hannibal in the lower Alps.

32. P. Cornelius consul triduo fere post, quam Han- 1
 nibal a ripa Rhodani movit, quadrato agmine ad castra

- hostium venerat, nullam dimicandi moram facturus.
- 2 Ceterum ubi deserta munimenta nec facile se tantum progressos adsecuturum videt, ad mare ac naves rediit, tutius faciliusque ita descendenti ab Alpibus Hannibali occur-
- 3 surus. Ne tamen nuda auxiliis Romanis Hispania esset, quam provinciam sortitus erat, Cn. Scipionem fratrem cum
- 4 maxima parte copiarum adversus Hasdrubalem misit, non ad tuendos tantummodo veteres socios conciliandosque novos, sed etiam ad pellendum Hispania Hasdrubalem.
- 5 Ipse cum admodum exiguis copiis Genuam repetit, eo qui circa Padum erat exercitus Italiam defensurus.
- 6 Hannibal ab Druentia campestri maxime itinere ad Alpis cum bona pace incolentium ea loca Gallorum per-
- 7 venit. Tum, quamquam fama prius, qua incerta in maius vero ferri solent, praecepta res erat, tamen ex propinquo visa montium altitudo nivesque caelo prope inmixtae, tecta informia inposita rupibus, pecora iumentaue torrida frigore, homines intonsi et inculti, animalia inanimaque omnia rigentia gelu, cetera visu quam dictu foediora,
- 8 terrorem renovarunt. Erigentibus in primos agmen clivos apparuerunt imminentes tumulos insidentes montani, qui, si valles occultiores insedissent, coorti ad pugnam repente
- 9 ingentem fugam stragemque dedissent. Hannibal consistere signa iussit; Gallisque ad visenda loca praemissis postquam conperit transitum ea non esse, castra inter confragosa omnia praeruptaque quam extentissima potest
- 10 valle locat. Tum per eosdem Gallos haud sane multum lingua moribusque abhorrentis, cum se inmiscuissent conloquiis montanorum, edoctus interdum tantum obsideri saltum, nocte in sua quemque dilabi tecta, luce prima subiit tumulos, ut ex aperto atque interdum vim per
- 11 angustias facturum. Die deinde simulando aliud, quam quod parabatur, consumpto cum eodem, quo consti-
- 12 terant, loco castra communissent, ubi primum digressos

tumulis montanos laxatasque sensit custodias, pluribus ignibus quam pro numero manentium in speciem factis inpedimentisque cum equite relictis et maxima parte peditum ipse cum expeditis, acerrimo quoque viro, raptim 13 angustias evadit iisque ipsis tumulis, quos hostes tenuerant, consedit.

Hannibal frustrates the attacks of the mountaineers.

33. Prima deinde luce castra mota, et agmen reliquum 1 incedere coepit. Iam montani signo dato ex castellis ad 2 stationem solitam conveniebant, cum repente conspiciunt alios arce occupata sua super caput imminentis, alios via transire hostis. Utraque simul obiecta res oculis animis- 3 que immobiles parumper eos defixit; deinde, ut trepidationem in angustiis suoque ipsum tumultu misceri agmen videre, equis maxime consternatis, quidquid adiecissent 4 ipsi terroris, satis ad perniciem fore rati diversis rupibus iuxta in vias ac devia adsueti decurrunt. Tum vero simul 5 ab hostibus simul iniquitate locorum Poeni oppugnabantur, plusque inter ipsos, sibi quoque tendente, ut periculo primus evaderet, quam cum hostibus certaminis erat. Equi maxime infestum agmen faciebant, qui et 6 clamoribus dissonis, quos nemora etiam repercussaeque valles augebant, territi trepidabant et icti forte aut vulnerati adeo consternabantur, ut stragem ingentem simul hominum ac sarcinarum omnis generis facerent; multos- 7 que turba, cum praecipites deruptaeque utrimque angustiae essent, in inmensum altitudinis deiecit, quosdam et armatos; sed ruinae maxime modo iumenta cum oneribus devolvebantur. Quae quamquam foeda visu 8 erant, stetit parumper tamen Hannibal ac suos continuit, ne tumultum ac trepidationem augeret. Deinde, post- 9 quam interrumpi agmen vidit periculumque esse, ne exutum inpedimentis exercitum nequiquam incolumem

traduxisset, decurrit ex superiore loco et, cum impetu
10 ipso fudisset hostem, suis quoque tumultum auxit. Sed
is tumultus momento temporis, postquam liberata itinera
fuga montanorum erant, sedatur; nec per otium modo
11 sed prope silentio mox omnes traducti. Castellum inde,
quod caput eius regionis erat, viculosque circumiectos
capit et captivo cibo ac pecoribus per triduum exercitum
aluit; et quia nec a montanis primo percussis nec loco
magno opere inpediebantur, aliquantum eo triduo viae
confecit.

A treacherous attack.

1 34. Perventum inde ad frequentem cultoribus alium ut
inter montanos populum. Ibi non bello aperto sed
suis artibus, fraude et insidiis, est prope circumventus.
2 Magno natu principes castellorum oratores ad Poenum
veniunt, alienis malis, utili exemplo, doctos memorantes
3 amicitiam malle quam vim experiri Poenorum; itaque
oboedienter imperata facturos; commeatum itinerisque
4 duces et ad fidem promissorum obsides acciperet. Han-
nibal nec temere credendum nec aspernandum ratus,
ne repudiati aperte hostes fierent, benigne cum respondi-
set, obsidibus, quos dabant, acceptis et commeatu, quem
in viam ipsi detulerant, usus, nequaquam ut inter pacatos
5 conposito agmine duces eorum sequitur. Primum agmen
elephantum et equites erant; ipse post cum robore pedi-
6 tum circumspectans omnia sollicitusque incedebat. Ubi
in angustiore viam et parte altera subiectam iugo in-
super inminente ventum est, undique ex insidiis barbari
a fronte ab tergo coorti comminus eminus petunt, saxa
7 ingentia in agmen devolvunt. Maxima ab tergo vis
hominum urgebat. In eos versa peditum acies haud
dubium fecit, quin, nisi firmata extrema agminis fuissent,
8 ingens in eo saltu accipienda clades fuerit. Tunc quo-

que ad extremum periculi ac prope perniciem ventum est. Nam dum cunctatur Hannibal demittere agmen in angustias, quia non, ut ipse equitibus praesidio erat, ita peditibus quicquam ab tergo auxilii reliqui erat, occurrentes per obliqua montani interrupto medio agmine viam insedere; noxque una Hannibali sine equitibus atque impedimentis acta est.

Hannibal reaches the summit of the pass, and after a halt begins the steep descent.

35. Postero die iam segnius intercursantibus barbaris iunctae copiae, saltusque haud sine clade, maiore tamen iumentorum quam hominum pernicie superatus. Inde montani pauciores iam et latrocinii magis quam belli more concursabant modo in primum modo in novissimum agmen, utcumque aut locus opportunitatem daret aut progressi morative aliquam occasionem fecissent. Elephanti sicut per artas praecipites vias magna mora agebantur, ita tutum ab hostibus, quacumque incederent, quia insuetis adeundi propius metus erat, agmen praebebant.

Nono die in iugum Alpium perventum est per invia pleraque et errores, quos aut ducentium fraus aut, ubi fides iis non esset, temere initae valles a coniectantibus iter faciebant. Biduum in iugo stativa habita, fessisque labore ac pugnando quies data militibus; iumenta quoque aliquot, quae prolapsa in rupibus erant, sequendo vestigia agminis in castra pervenere. Fessis taedio tot malorum nivis etiam casus occidente iam sidere Vergiliarum ingentem terrorem adiecit. Per omnia nive oppleta cum signis prima luce motis segniter agmen incederet pigritiaque et desperatio in omnium vultu emereret, praegressus signa Hannibal in promunturio quodam, unde longe ac late prospectus erat, consistere iussis militibus Italiam

ostentat subiectosque Alpinis montibus circumpadanos
 9 campos, moeniaque eos tum transcendere non Italiae
 modo sed etiam urbis Romanae; cetera plana, proclivia
 fore; uno aut summum altero proelio arcem et caput
 10 Italiae in manu ac potestate habituros. Procedere inde
 agmen coepit, iam nihil ne hostibus quidem praeter
 11 parva furta per occasionem temptantibus. Ceterum iter
 multo, quam in ascensu fuerat, ut pleraque Alpium ab
 Italia sicut breviora ita arrectiora sunt, difficilior fuit.
 12 Omnis enim ferme via praeceps, angusta, lubrica erat, ut
 neque sustinere se a lapsu possent nec, qui paulum
 titubassent, haerere adfixi vestigio suo alique super alios
 et iumenta in homines occiderent.

*The road is destroyed by an avalanche. Great hardships of
 the army.*

1 36. Ventum deinde ad multo angustiorum rupem at-
 que ita rectis saxis, ut aegre expeditus miles tempta-
 bundus manibusque retinens virgulta ac stirpes circa
 2 eminentes demittere sese posset. Natura locus iam ante
 praeceps recenti lapsu terrae in pedum mille admodum
 3 altitudinem abruptus erat. Ibi cum velut ad finem viae
 equites constitissent, miranti Hannibali, quae res mora-
 retur agmen, nuntiatur rupem inviam esse. Digressus
 4 deinde ipse ad locum visendum. Haud dubia res visa,
 quin per invia circa nec trita antea quamvis longo ambitu
 5 circumduceret agmen. Ea vero via inexsuperabilis fuit;
 nam cum super veterem nivem intactam nova modicae
 altitudinis esset, molli nec praealtae facile pedes ingredi-
 6 entium insistebant; ut vero tot hominum iumentorumque
 incessu dilapsa est, per nudam infra glaciem fluentemque
 7 tabem liquescentis nivis ingrediebantur. Taetra ibi luc-
 tatio erat lubrica glacie non recipiente vestigium et in
 prono citius pedes fallente, ut, seu manibus in adsur-

gendo seu genu se adiuuissent, ipsis adminiculis prolapsis iterum corruerent; nec stirpes circa radicesve, ad quas pede aut manu quisquam eniti posset, erant; ita in levi tantum glacie tabidaque nive volutabantur. Iumenta 8 secabant interdum etiam infimam ingredientia nivem, et prolapsa iactandis gravius in conitendo ungulis penitus perfringebant, ut pleraque velut pedica capta haerent in dura et alte concreta glacie.

A new road is made, and the lower valleys are reached.

37. Tandem nequiquam iumentis atque hominibus 1 fatigatis castra in iugo posita, aegerrime ad id ipsum loco purgato; tantum nivis fodiendum atque egerendum fuit. Inde ad rupem muniendam, per quam unam via 2 esse poterat, milites ducti, cum caedendum esset saxum, arboribus circa inmanibus deiectis detruncatisque struem ingentem lignorum faciunt eamque, cum et vis venti apta faciendo igni coorta esset, succendunt ardentiaque saxa infuso aceto putrefaciunt. Ita torridam incendio 3 rupem ferro pandunt molliuntque anfractibus modicis clivos, ut non iumenta solum sed elephantis etiam deduci possent. Quadriduum circa rupem consumptum iumen- 4 tis prope fame absumptis; nuda enim fere cacumina sunt, et si quid est pabuli, obruunt nives. Inferiora 5 valles apricosque quosdam colles habent rivosque prope silvas et iam humano cultu digniora loca. Ibi iumenta 6 in pabulum missa, et quies muniendo fessis hominibus data. Triduo inde ad planum descensum, iam et locis mollioribus et accolarum ingeniis.

A discussion of Hannibal's numbers and route.

38. Hoc maxime modo in Italiam perventum est, 1 quinto mense a Carthagine nova, ut quidam auctores sunt, quinto decimo die Alpibus superatis. Quantae 2

copiae transgresso in Italiam Hannibali fuerint, nequaquam inter auctores constat. Qui plurimum, centum milia peditum, viginti equitum fuisse scribunt; qui minimum, viginti milia peditum, sex equitum. L. Cincius Alimentus, qui captum se ab Hannibale scribit, maxime auctor moveret, nisi confunderet numerum Gallis Liguribusque additis; cum his octoginta milia peditum, decem equitum adducta—in Italia magis adfluxisse veri simile est, et ita quidam auctores sunt—; ex ipso autem audisse Hannibale, postquam Rhodanum transierit, triginta sex milia hominum ingentemque numerum equorum et aliorum iumentorum amisisse. Taurini semigalli proxima gens erat in Italiam degresso. Id cum inter omnes constet, eo magis miror ambigi, quanam Alpis transierit, et vulgo credere Poenino—atque inde nomen ei iugo Alpium inditum—transgressum, Caelium per Cremonis iugum dicere transisse; qui ambo saltus eum non in Taurinos sed per Salassos Montanos ad Libuos Gallos deduxissent. Nec veri simile est ea tum ad Galliam patuisse itinera; utique, quae ad Poeninum ferunt, ob saepta gentibus semigermanis fuissent. Neque hercule montibus his, si quem forte id movet, ab transitu Poenorum ullo Seduni Veragri, incolae iugi eius, nomen norint inditum, sed ab eo, quem in summo sacratum vertice Poeninum montani appellant.

Hannibal, endeavouring to raise the Cisalpine Gauls, is faced by Scipio.

1 **39.** Peroportune ad principia rerum Taurinis, proxima genti, adversus Insubres motum bellum erat. Sed armare exercitum Hannibal, ut parti alteri auxilio esset, in reficiendo maxime sentientem contracta ante mala, 2 non poterat; otium enim ex labore, copia ex inopia, cultus ex inluvie tabeque squalida et prope efferata cor-

pora varie movebat. Ea P. Cornelio consuli causa fuit, 3
 cum Pisas navibus venisset, exercitu a Manlio Atilioque
 accepto tirone et in novis ignominiis trepido, ad Padum
 festinandi, ut cum hoste nondum reffecto manus con-
 sereret. Sed cum Placentiam consul venit, iam ex sta- 4
 tivis moverat Hannibal Taurinorumque unam urbem,
 caput gentis eius, quia volentes in amicitiam non venie-
 bant, vi expugnarat; ac iunxisset sibi non metu solum 5
 sed etiam voluntate Gallos accolas Padi, ni eos circum-
 spectantis defectionis tempus subito adventu consul
 oppressisset. Et Hannibal movit ex Taurinis, incertos, 6
 quae pars sequenda esset, Gallos praesentem secuturos
 esse ratus. Iam prope in conspectu erant exercitus, con- 7
 venerantque duces sicuti inter se nondum satis noti, ita
 iam inbutus uterque quadam admiratione alterius. Nam 8
 Hannibalis et apud Romanos iam ante Sagunti excidium
 celeberrimum nomen erat, et Scipionem Hannibal eo
 ipso, quod adversus se dux potissimum lectus esset,
 praestantem virum credebat; et auxerant inter se opinio- 9
 nem, Scipio, quod relictus in Gallia obvius fuerat in
 Italiam transgresso Hannibali, Hannibal et conatu tam
 audaci traiciendarum Alpium et effectum.

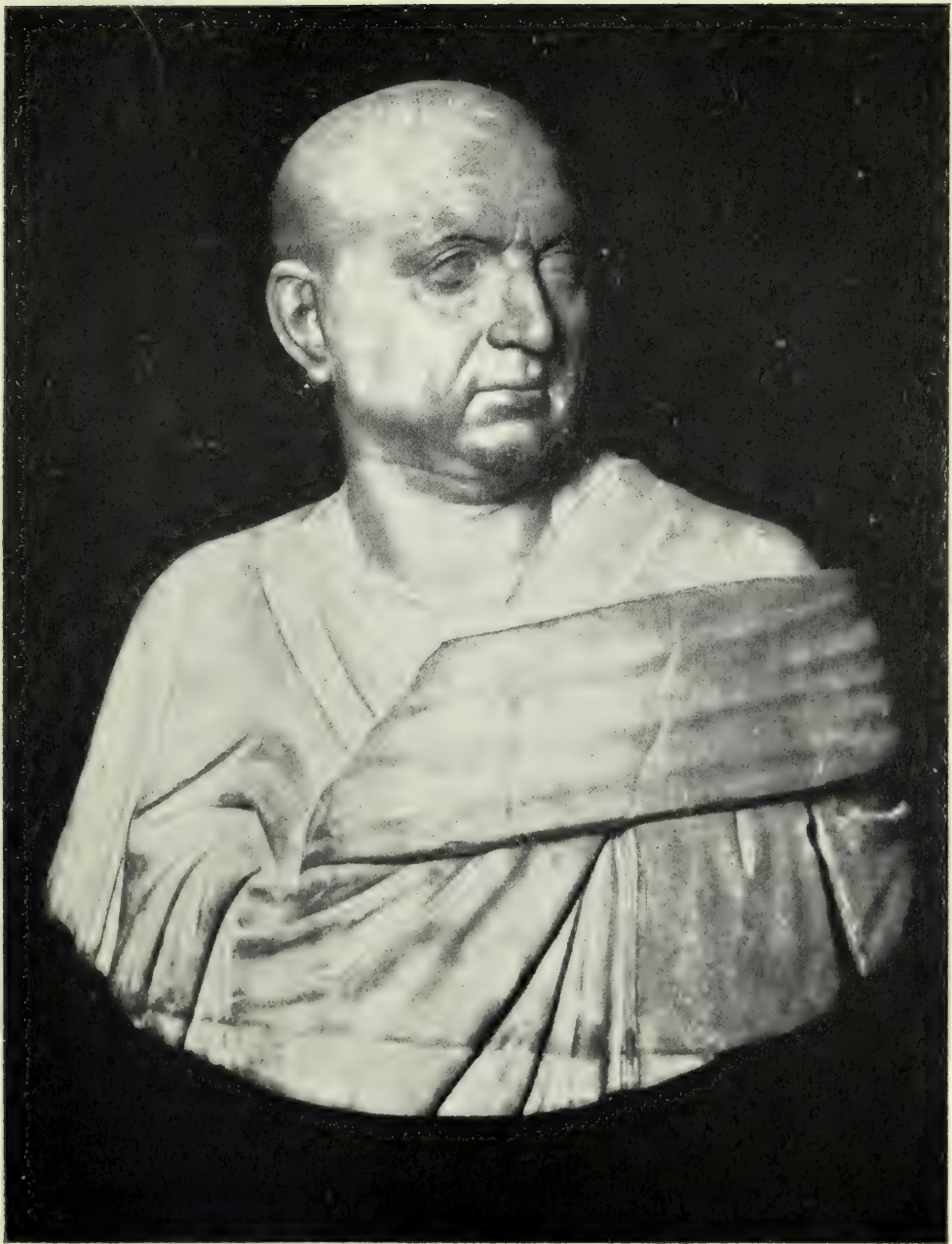
Occupavit tamen Scipio Padum traicere et ad Ticinum 10
 amnem motis castris, priusquam educeret in aciem, ad-
 hortandorum militum causa talem orationem est exorsus.

Scipio addresses his troops.

40. 'Si eum exercitum, milites, educerem in aciem, 1
 quem in Gallia mecum habui, supersedissem loqui apud
 vos; quid enim adhortari referret aut eos equites, qui 2
 equitatum hostium ad Rhodanum flumen egregie vi-
 cissent, aut eas legiones, cum quibus fugientem hunc
 ipsum hostem secutus confessionem cedentis ac detrac-
 tantis certamen pro victoria habui? Nunc, quia ille 3

exercitus, Hispaniae provinciae scriptus, ibi cum fratre Cn. Scipione meis auspiciis rem gerit, ubi eum gerere
4 senatus populusque Romanus voluit, ego, ut consulem ducem adversus Hannibalem ac Poenos haberetis, ipse me huic voluntario certamini obtuli, novo imperatori
5 apud novos milites pauca verba facienda sunt. Ne genus belli neve hostem ignoretis, cum iis est vobis, milites, pugnandum, quos terra marique priore bello vicistis, a quibus stipendium per viginti annos exegistis, a quibus
6 capta belli praemia Siciliam ac Sardiniam habetis. Erit igitur in hoc certamine is vobis illisque animus, qui victoribus et victis esse solet. Nec nunc illi, quia audent,
7 sed quia necesse est, pugnaturi sunt; nisi creditis, qui exercitu incolumi pugnam detractavere, eos duabus partibus peditum equitumque in transitu Alpium amissis [qui plures paene perierint quam supersint] plus spei nactos
8 esse. "At enim pauci quidem sunt sed vigentes animis corporibusque, quorum robora ac vires vix sustinere vis
9 ulla possit." Effigies immo, umbrae hominum, fame frigore, inluvie squalore enecti, contusi ac debilitati inter saxa rupesque; ad hoc praeusti artus, nive rigentes nervi, membra torrida gelu, quassata fractaque arma, claudi ac
10 debiles equi. Cum hoc equite, cum hoc peditate pugnaturi estis, reliquias extremas hostium, non hostem habetis. Ac nihil magis vereor, quam ne, cum vos pugnaveritis,
11 Alpes vicisse Hannibalem videantur. Sed ita forsitan decuit, cum foederum ruptore duce ac populo deos ipsos sine ulla humana ope committere ac profligare bellum, nos, qui secundum deos violati sumus, commissum ac profligatum conficere.

1 41. 'Non vereor, ne quis me haec vestri adhortandi causa magnifice loqui existimet, ipsum aliter animo ad-
2 fectum esse. Licuit in Hispaniam, provinciam meam, quo iam profectus eram, cum exercitu ire meo, ubi et



10

M. SCIPIO AFRICANUS
From the bust in the Uffizi Gallery, Florence

fratrem consilii participem ac periculi socium haberem et Hasdrubalem potius quam Hannibalem hostem et minorem haud dubie molem belli ; tamen, cum praeter-
3 veherer navibus Galliae oram, ad famam huius hostis in terram egressus praemisso equitatu ad Rhodanum movi castra. Equestri proelio, qua parte copiarum conserendi
4 manum fortuna data est, hostem fudi ; peditum agmen, quod in modum fugientium raptim agebatur, quia adsequi terra non poteram neque**, regressus ad navis, quanta maxime potui celeritate tanto maris terrarumque circuitu, in radicibus prope Alpium huic timendo hosti obviui. Utrum, cum declinarem certamen, improvidus incidisse
5 videor an occurrere in vestigiis eius, lacescere ac trahere ad decernendum ? Experiri iuvat, utrum alios repente
6 Carthaginienses per viginti annos terra ediderit, an iidem sint, qui ad Aegatis pugnaverunt insulas et quos ab Eryce duodevicens denariis aestimatos emisistis, et utrum Han-
7 nibal hic sit aemulus itinerum Herculis, ut ipse fert, an vectigalis stipendiariusque et servus populi Romani a patre relictus. Quem nisi Saguntinum scelus agitare, respi-
8 ceret profecto si non patriam victam, domum certe patremque et foedera Hamilcaris scripta manu, qui iussus
9 ab consule nostro praesidium deduxit ab Eryce, qui graves inpositas victis Carthaginiensibus leges fremens maerensque accepit, qui decedens Sicilia stipendium populo Romano dare pactus est. Itaque vos ego, milites, non
10 eo solum animo, quo adversus alios hostes soletis, pugnare velim, sed cum indignatione quadam atque ira, velut si servos videatis vestros arma repente contra vos ferentes. Licuit ad Erycem clausos ultimo supplicio humanorum,
11 fame interficere ; licuit victricem classem in Africam trahere atque intra paucos dies sine ullo certamine Carthaginem delere — : veniam dedimus precantibus, emisimus
12 ex obsidione, pacem cum victis fecimus, tutelae deinde

- 13 nostrae duximus, cum Africo bello urgerentur. Pro his inperitis furiosum iuvenem sequentes oppugnatum patriam nostram veniunt. Atque utinam pro decore tantum hoc vobis et non pro salute esset certamen!
- 14 Non de possessione Siciliae ac Sardiniae, de quibus quondam agebatur, sed pro Italia vobis est pugnandum.
- 15 Nec est alius ab tergo exercitus, qui, nisi nos vincimus, hosti obsistat, nec Alpes aliae sunt, quas dum superant, comparari nova possint praesidia. Hic est obstandum,
- 16 milites, velut si ante Romana moenia pugnemus. Unus quisque se non corpus suum, sed coniugem ac liberos parvos armis protegere putet; nec domesticas solum agitet curas sed identidem hoc animo reputet, nostras nunc intueri manus senatum populumque Romanum;
- 17 qualis nostra vis virtusque fuerit, talem deinde fortunam illius urbis ac Romani imperii fore.' Haec apud Romanos consul.

Hannibal gives his men an object lesson in bravery.

1. 42. Hannibal rebus prius quam verbis adhortandos milites ratus, circumdato ad spectaculum exercitu captivos montanos vinctos in medio statuit armisque Gallicis ante pedes eorum proiectis interrogare interpretem iussit, ecquis, si vinculis levaretur armaque et equum victor
- 2 acciperet, decertare ferro vellet. Cum ad unum omnes ferrum pugnamque poscerent et deiecta in id sors esset, se quisque eum optabat, quem fortuna in id certamen
- 3 legeret, cuiusque sors exciderat, alacer inter gratulantes gaudio exultans cum sui moris tripudiis arma raptim
- 4 capiebat. Ubi vero dimicarent, is habitus animorum non inter eiusdem modo condicionis homines erat, sed etiam inter spectantes vulgo, ut non vincentium magis quam bene morientium fortuna laudaretur.

Hannibal's speech.

43. Cum sic aliquot spectatis paribus adfectos dimi- 1
sisset, contione inde advocata ita apud eos locutus fertur :
'Si, quem animum in alienae sortis exemplo paulo ante 2
habuistis, eundem mox in aestimanda fortuna vestra
habueritis, vicimus, milites ; neque enim spectaculum
modo illud sed quaedam veluti imago vestrae condicionis
erat. Ac nescio an maiora vincula maioresque necessi- 3
tates vobis quam captivis vestris fortuna circumdederit :
dextra laevaue duo maria claudunt nullam ne ad effu- 4
gium quidem navem habentis ; circa Padus, amnis maior
[Padus] ac violentior Rhodano ; ab tergo Alpes urgent,
vix integris vobis ac vigentibus transitae. Hic vincendum 5
aut moriendum, milites, est, ubi primum hosti occurristis.
Et eadem fortuna, quae necessitatem pugnandi inposuit,
praemia vobis ea victoribus proponit, quibus ampliora
homines ne ab dis quidem immortalibus optare solent.
Si Siciliam tantum ac Sardiniam parentibus nostris erep- 6
tas nostra virtute recuperaturi essemus, satis tamen ampla
pretia essent ; nunc quidquid Romani tot triumphis
partum congestumque possident, id omne vestrum cum
ipsis dominis futurum est. In hanc tam opimam mer- 7
cedem, agite dum, dis bene iuvantibus arma capite.
Satis adhuc in vastis Lusitaniae Celtiberiaeque montibus 8
pecora consectando nullum emolumentum tot laborum
periculorumque vestrorum vidistis ; tempus est iam opu- 9
lenta vos ac ditia stipendia facere et magna operae pretia
mereri tantum itineris per tot montes fluminaque et tot
armatas gentes emensos. Hic vobis terminum laborum 10
fortuna dedit ; hic dignam mercedem emeritis stipendiis
dabit.

'Nec, quam magni nominis bellum est, tam difficilem 11
existimaritis victoriam fore ; saepe et contemptus hostis

cruentum certamen edidit et incliti populi regesque per-
12 levi momento victi sunt. Nam dempto hoc uno fulgore
nominis Romani quid est, cur illi vobis comparandi sint?
13 Ut viginti annorum militiam vestram cum illa virtute,
cum illa fortuna taceam, ab Herculis columnis, ab
Oceano terminisque ultimis terrarum per tot ferocissimos
Hispaniae et Galliae populos vincentes huc pervenistis;
14 pugnabitis cum exercitu tirone, hac ipsa aestate caeso,
victo, circumsessio a Gallis, ignoto adhuc duci suo igno-
15 rantique ducem. An me in praetorio patris, clarissimi
imperatoris, prope natum, certe eductum, domitorem
Hispaniae Galliaeque, victorem eundem non Alpinarum
modo gentium sed ipsarum, quod multo maius est,
Alpium, cum semenstri hoc conferam duce, desertore
16 exercitus sui? Cui si quis demptis signis Poenos Roma-
nosque hodie ostendat, ignoraturum certum habeo, utrius
17 exercitus sit consul. Non ego illud parvi aestimo, milites,
quod nemo est vestrum, cuius non ante oculos ipse saepe
militare aliquod ediderim facinus, cui non idem ego vir-
tutis spectator ac testis notata temporibus locisque referre
18 sua possim decora. Cum laudatis a me miliens donatis-
que, alumnus prius omnium vestrum quam imperator,
procedam in aciem adversus ignotos inter se ignoran-
tesque.

1 44. 'Quocumque circumtuli oculos, plena omnia video
animorum ac roboris, veteranum peditem, generosis-
2 simarum gentium equites frenatos infrenatosque, vos
socios fidelissimos fortissimosque, vos, Carthaginienses,
cum pro patria tum ob iram iustissimam pugnatu-
3 ros. Inferimus bellum infestisque signis descendimus in Italiam
tanto audacius fortiusque pugnaturi quam hostis, quanto
maior spes, maior est animus inferentis vim quam arcentis.
4 Accendit praeterea et stimulat animos dolor, iniuria, indi-
gnitas. Ad supplicium depoposcerunt me ducem primum,

deinde vos omnes, qui Saguntum oppugnassetis ; deditos ultimis cruciatibus adfecturi fuerunt. Crudelissima ac 5 superbissima gens sua omnia suique arbitrii facit. Cum quibus bellum, cum quibus pacem habeamus, se modum inponere aequum censet. Circumscribit includitque nos terminis montium fluminumque, quos non excedamus ; neque eos, quos statuit, terminos observat. “ Ne trans- 6 ieris Hiberum ! ne quid rei tibi sit cum Saguntinis ! ” At liberum est Saguntum. “ Nusquam te vestigio moveris ! ” Parum est quod veterrimas provincias meas Siciliam ac 7 Sardiniam adimis ? Etiam in Hispanias et, inde si decessero, in Africam transcendes ? Transcendes autem ? Transcendisse dico ; duos consules huius anni, unum in Africam, alterum in Hispaniam miserunt. Nihil usquam nobis relictum est, nisi quod armis vindicarimus. Illis 8 timidis et ignavis esse licet, qui respectum habent, quos sua terra, suus ager per tuta ac pacata itinera fugientes accipient ; vobis necesse est fortibus viris esse et omnibus inter victoriam mortemve certa desperatione abruptis aut vincere aut, si fortuna dubitabit, in proelio potius quam in fuga mortem oppetere. Si hoc bene fixum omnibus, 9 si destinatum animo est, iterum dicam : vicistis ; nullum contemptu mortis telum ad vincendum homini ab dis immortalibus acrius datum est.’

Hannibal solemnly promises rewards to all.

45. His adhortationibus cum utrimque ad certamen 1 accensi militum animi essent, Romani ponte Ticinum iungunt tutandique pontis causa castellum insuper inponunt ; Poenus hostibus opere occupatis Maharbalem 2 cum ala Numidarum, equitibus quingentis, ad depopulandos sociorum populi Romani agros mittit ; Gallis 3 parci quam maxime iubet principumque animos ad defectionem sollicitari. Ponte perfecto traductus Romanus

exercitus in agrum Insubrium quinque milia passuum
 4 a Victumulis consedit. Ibi Hannibal castra habebat;
 revocatoque propere Maharbale atque equitibus, cum
 instare certamen cerneret, nihil umquam satis dictum
 praemonitumque ad cohortandos milites ratus, vocatis
 5 pugnarent: agrum sese daturum esse in Italia, Africa,
 Hispania, ubi quisque velit, immunem ipsi, qui accepisset,
 liberisque; qui pecuniam quam agrum maluisset, ei se
 6 argento satis facturum; qui sociorum cives Cartha-
 ginienses fieri vellent, potestatem facturum; qui domos
 redire mallent, daturum se operam, ne cuius suorum
 7 popularium mutata secum fortunam esse vellent. Servis
 quoque dominos prosecutis libertatem proponit binaque
 8 pro iis mancipia dominis se redditurum. Eaque ut rata
 scirent fore, agnum laeva manu, dextra silicem retinens,
 si falleret, Iovem ceterosque precatus deos, ita se macta-
 rent, quem ad modum ipse agnum mactasset, secundum
 9 precationem caput pecudis saxo elisit. Tum vero omnes,
 velut dis auctoribus in spem suam quisque acceptis, id
 morae, quod nondum pugnarent, ad potienda sperata rati
 proelium uno animo et voce una poscunt.

The Roman cavalry is routed on the Ticinus, and Scipio is wounded.

1 **46.** Apud Romanos haudquaquam tanta alacritas erat
 2 super cetera recentibus etiam territos prodigiis; nam et
 lupus intraverat castra laniatisque obviis ipse intactus
 evaserat, et examen apum in arbore praetorio imminente
 3 consederat. Quibus procuratis Scipio cum equitatu
 iaculatoribusque expeditis profectus ad castra hostium
 ex propinquo copiasque, quantae et cuius generis essent,
 speculandas, obvius fit Hannibali et ipsi cum equitibus
 4 ad exploranda circa loca progresso. Neutri alteros primo

cernebant, densior deinde incessu tot hominum equorum oriens pulvis signum propinquantium hostium fuit. Consistit utrumque agmen et ad proelium sese expediebant. Scipio iaculatores et Gallos equites in fronte locat, 5 Romanos sociorumque quod roboris fuit in subsidiis; Hannibal frenatos equites in medium accipit, cornua Numidis firmat. Vixdum clamore sublato iaculatores 6 fugerunt inter subsidia ad secundam aciem. Inde equitum certamen erat aliquamdiu anceps, dein, quia turbabant equos pedites intermixti, multis labentibus ex equis aut desilientibus, ubi suos premi circumventos vidissent, iam magna ex parte ad pedes pugna venerat, donec 7 Numidae, qui in cornibus erant, circumvecti paulum ab tergo se ostenderunt. Is pavor perculit Romanos auxitque pavorem consulis vulnus periculumque intercursum primum pubescentis filii propulsatum. Hic erit 8 iuvenis, penes quem perfecti huiusce belli laus est, Africanus ob egregiam victoriam de Hannibale Poenisque appellatus. Fuga tamen effusa iaculatorum maxime fuit, 9 quos primos Numidae invaserunt, alius confertus equitatus consulem in medium acceptum non armis modo sed etiam corporibus suis protegens in castra nusquam trepide neque effuse cedendo reduxit. Servati consulis 10 decus Caelius ad servum natione Ligurem delegat. Malim equidem de filio verum esse, quod et plures tradidere auctores et fama obtinuit.

The Romans retire to Placentia.

47. Hoc primum cum Hannibale proelium fuit, quo 1 facile apparuit equitatu meliorem Poenum esse et ob id campos patentis, quales sunt inter Padum Alpesque, bello gerendo Romanis aptos non esse. Itaque proxima nocte 2 iussis militibus vasa silentio conligere castra ab Ticino mota festinatumque ad Padum est, ut ratibus, quibus

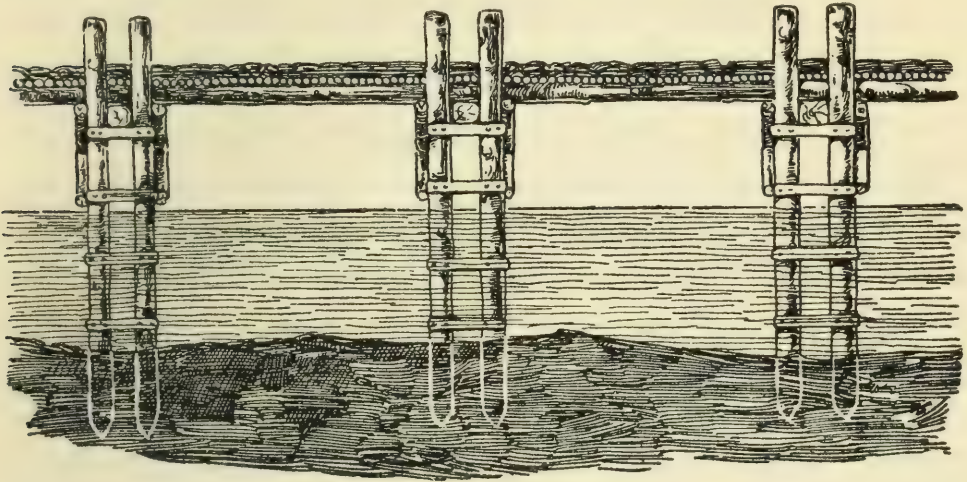
iunxerat flumen, nondum resolutis sine tumultu atque
 3 insectatione hostis copias traiceret. Prius Placentiam
 pervenere, quam satis sciret Hannibal ab Ticino pro-
 fectos; tamen ad sescentos moratorum in citeriore ripa
 Padi segniter ratem solventes cepit. Transire pontem



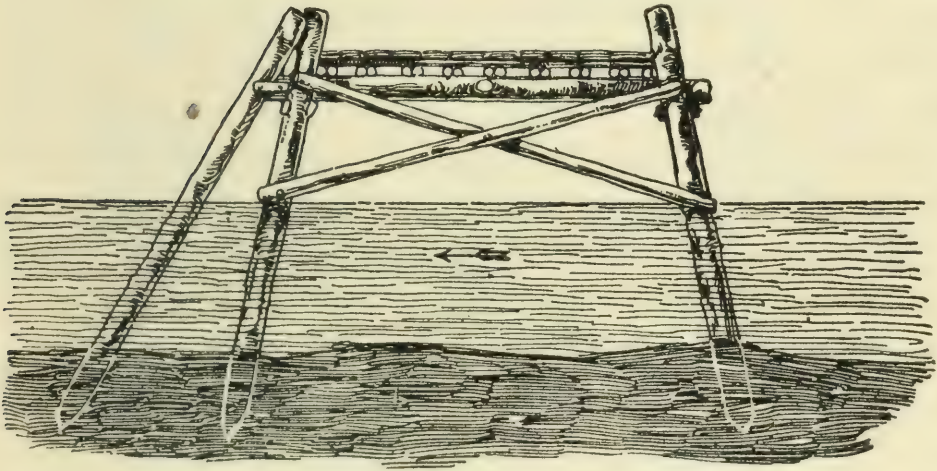
Soldiers crossing a Pontoon Bridge.

non potuit, ut extrema resoluta erant, tota rate in se-
 4 cundam aquam labente. Caelius auctor est Magonem
 cum equitatu et Hispanis peditibus flumen extemplo
 tranasse, ipsum Hannibalem per superiora Padi vada
 exercitum traduxisse elephantis in ordinem ad sustinen-
 5 dum impetum fluminis oppositis. Ea peritis amnis eius
 vix fidem fecerint; nam neque equites armis equisque
 salvis tantam vim fluminis superasse veri simile est, ut
 iam Hispanos omnes inflati travexerint utres, et multorum
 dierum circuitu Padi vada petenda fuerunt, qua exercitus
 6 gravis impedimentis traduci posset. Potiores apud me

auctores sunt, qui biduo vix locum rate iungendo flumini inventum tradunt : ea cum Magone equites et Hispa-



Military Bridge (side view).



Military Bridge (cross section).

norum expeditos praemissos. Dum Hannibal, circa 7 flumen legationibus Gallorum audiendis moratus, traicit gravior peditum agmen, interim Mago equitesque ab transitu fluminis diei unius itinere Placentiam ad hostes contendunt. Hannibal paucis post diebus sex milia a 8 Placentia castra communivit et postero die in conspectu hostium acie directa potestatem pugnae fecit.

A mutiny of Gauls causes Scipio to retreat to higher ground on the Trebia, whither Hannibal follows him.

1 48. Insequenti nocte caedes in castris Romanis,
 tumultu tamen quam re maior, ab auxiliaribus Gallis
 2 facta est. Ad duo milia peditum et ducenti equites vigi-
 libus ad portas trucidatis ad Hannibalem transfugiunt,
 quos Poenus benigne adlocutus et spe ingentium dono-
 rum accensos in civitates quemque suas ad sollicitandos
 3 popularium animos dimisit. Scipio caedem eam signum
 defectionis omnium Gallorum esse ratus contactosque eo
 4 scelere velut iniecta rabie ad arma ituros, quamquam
 gravis adhuc vulnere erat, tamen quarta vigilia noctis
 insequentis tacito agmine profectus ad Trebiam fluvium
 iam in loca altiora collisque inpeditiones equiti castra
 5 movet. Minus quam ad Ticinum fefellit; missisque
 Hannibal primum Numidis, deinde omni equitatu tur-
 basset utique novissimum agmen, ni aviditate praedae in
 6 vacua Romana castra Numidae devertissent. Ibi dum
 perscrutantes loca omnia castrorum nullo satis digno
 morae pretio tempus terunt, emissus hostis est de mani-
 bus, et cum iam transgressos Trebiam Romanos metan-
 tisque castra conspexissent, paucos moratorum occiderunt
 7 citra flumen interceptos. Scipio nec vexationem vulneris
 in via iactati ultra patiens et conlegam—iam enim et re-
 vocatum ex Sicilia audierat—ratus expectandum, locum,
 qui prope flumen tutissimus stativis est visus, delectum
 8 communiit. Nec procul inde Hannibal cum consedisset,
 quantum victoria equestri elatus, tantum anxius inopia,
 quae per hostium agros euntem nusquam praeparatis
 9 commeatibus maior in dies excipiebat, ad Clastidium
 vicum, quo magnum frumenti numerum congesserant
 Romani, mittit. Ibi cum vim pararent, spes facta prodi-

tionis; nec sane magno pretio, nummis aureis quadringentis, Dasio Brundisino, praefecto praesidii, corrupto traditur Hannibali Clastidium. Id horreum fuit Poenis sedentibus ad Trebiam. In captivos ex tradito praesidio, 10 ut fama clementiae in principio rerum conligeretur, nihil saevitum est.

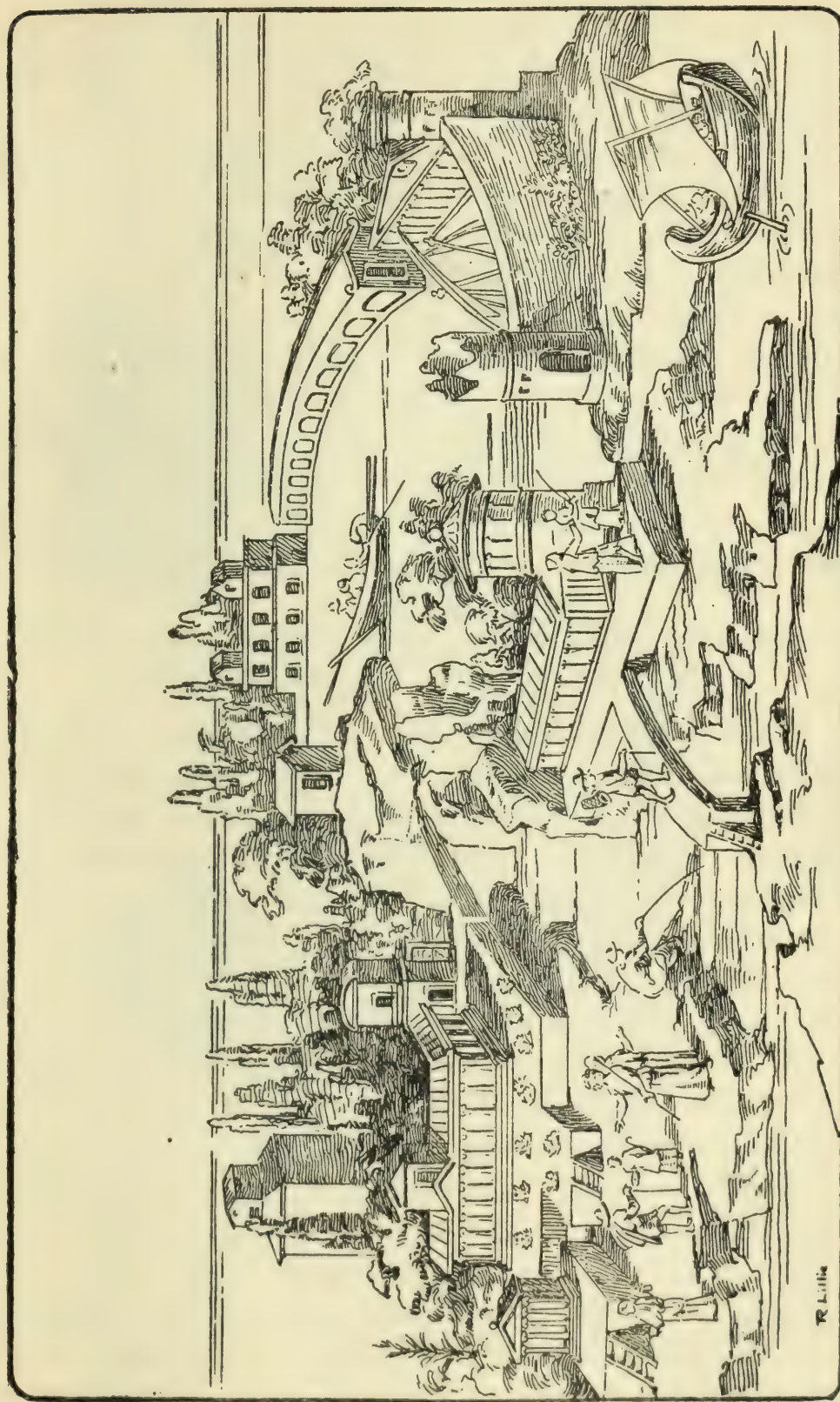
Aemilius, praetor in Sicily, frustrates a Carthaginian attack by sea on Lilybaeum.

49. Cum ad Trebiam terrestre constitisset bellum, 1 interim circa Siciliam insulasque Italiae imminentes et a Sempronio consule et ante adventum eius terra marique res gestae. Viginti quinqueres cum mille armatis ad 2 depopulandam oram Italiae a Carthaginiensibus missae, novem Liparas, octo ad insulam Vulcani tenuerunt, tres in fretum avertit aestus. Ad eas conspectas a Messana 3 duodecim naves ab Hierone, rege Syracusanorum, missae, qui tum forte Messanae erat consulem Romanum opperiens, nullo repugnante captas naves Messanam in portum deduxerunt. Cognitum ex captivis praeter viginti naves, 4 cuius ipsi classis essent, in Italiam missas quinque et triginta alias quinqueres Siciliam petere ad sollicitandos veteres socios; Lilybaei occupandi praecipuam 5 curam esse; credere eadem tempestate, qua ipsi disiecti forent, eam quoque classem ad Aegatis insulas deiectam. Haec, sicut audita erant, rex M. Aemilio praetori, cuius 6 Sicilia provincia erat, perscribit monetque, ut Lilybaeum firmo teneret praesidio. Extemplo et a praetore circa 7 civitates missi legati tribunique suos ad curam custodiae intendere, et ante omnia Lilybaeum teneri apparatu belli, edicto proposito, ut socii navales decem dierum cocta cibaria ad naves deferrent, ut, ubi signum datum esset, 8 ne quid moram conscendendi faceret, perque omnem

oram, qui ex speculis prospicerent adventantem hostium
9 classem, missi. Itaque, quamquam de industria ita
moderati cursum navium erant Carthaginienses, ut ante
lucem accederent Lilybaeum, praesensum tamen est, quia
et luna pernox erat et sublatis armamentis veniebant;
10 extemplo datum signum ex speculis et in oppido ad arma
conclamatum est et in naves consensum; pars militum
in muris portarumque stationibus, pars in navibus erant.
11 Et Carthaginienses, quia rem fore haud cum inparatis
cernebant, usque ad lucem portu se abstinuerunt de-
mendis armamentis eo tempore aptandaque ad pugnam
12 classe absumpto. Ubi inluxit, recepere classem in altum,
ut spatium pugnae esset exitumque liberum e portu naves
13 hostium haberent. Nec Romani detractavere pugnam
et memoria circa ea ipsa loca gestarum rerum freti et
militum multitudine ac virtute.

Hiero's loyalty.

1 50. Ubi in altum evecti sunt, Romanus conserere
2 pugnam et ex propinquo vires conferre velle; contra
eludere Poenus et arte, non vi rem gerere naviumque
3 quam virorum aut armorum malle certamen facere. Nam
ut sociis navalibus adfatim instructam classem, ita inopem
milite habebant; et, sicubi conserta navis esset, haud-
4 quaquam par numerus armatorum ex ea pugnabat. Quod
ubi animadversum est, et Romanis multitudo sua auxit
animum et paucitas illis minuit. Extemplo septem naves
5 Punicae circumventae; fugam ceterae ceperunt. Mille
et septingenti fuere in navibus captis milites nautaeque,
6 in his tres nobiles Carthaginiensium. Classis Romana
incolumis, una tantum perforata navi, sed ea quoque ipsa
reduce, in portum rediit.
7 Secundum hanc pugnam, nondum gnaris eius qui
Messanae erant, Ti. Sempronius consul Messanam venit.

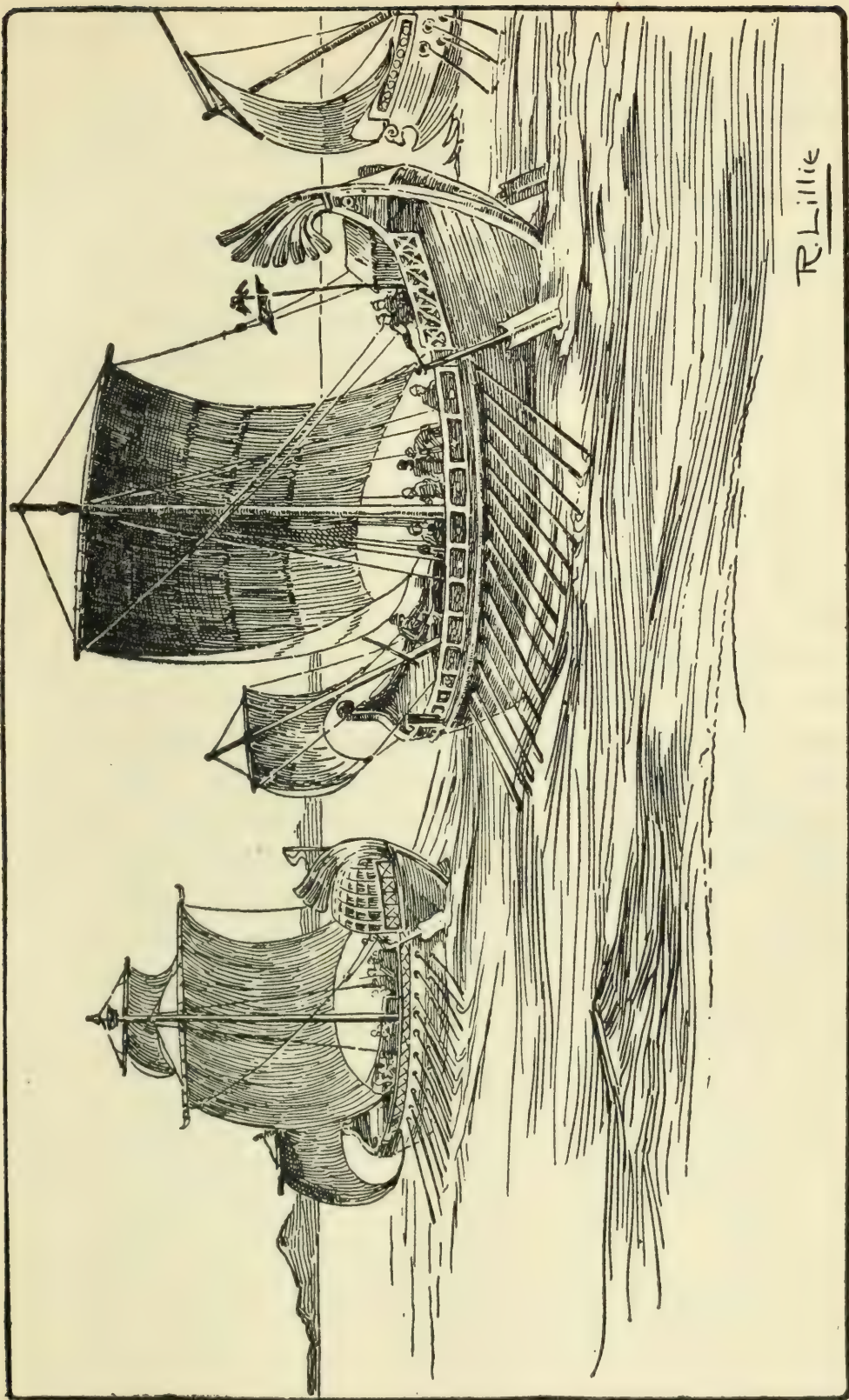


View of Harbour, showing *speculae*.

Ei fretum intranti rex Hiero classem ornatam armatam-
 8 que obviam duxit transgressusque ex regia in praetoriam
 navem, gratulatus sospitem cum exercitu et navibus ad-
 venisse precatusque prosperum ac felicem in Siciliam
 9 transitum, statum deinde insulae et Carthaginiensium
 conata exposuit pollicitusque est, quo animo priore bello
 populum Romanum iuvenis adiuvisset, eo senem adiutu-
 10 rum ; frumentum vestimentaue sese legionibus consulis
 sociisque navalibus gratis praebiturum ; grande periculum
 Lilybaeo maritumisque civitatibus esse, et quibusdam
 11 volentibus novas res fore. Ob haec consuli nihil cunc-
 tandum visum, quin Lilybaeum classe peteret. Et rex
 regiaque classis una profecti. Navigantes inde pugnatum
 ad Lilybaeum fusasque et captas hostium naves accepere.

*Sempronius scours the seas round Sicily, but is recalled by
 the Senate, and joins Scipio on the Trebia.*

1 51. A Lilybaeo consul Hierone cum classe regia di-
 misso relictoque praetore ad tuendam Siciliae oram ipse
 in insulam Melitam, quae a Carthaginiensibus tenebatur,
 2 traiecit. Advenienti Hamilcar Gisgonis filius, praefectus
 praesidii, cum paulo minus duobus milibus militum
 oppidumque cum insula traditur. Inde post paucos
 dies reditum Lilybaeum, captivique et a consule et a
 praetore praeter insignes nobilitate viros sub corona veni-
 3 erunt. Postquam ab ea parte satis tutam Siciliam cense-
 bat consul, ad insulas Vulcani, quia fama erat stare ibi
 Punicam classem, traiecit ; nec quisquam hostium circa
 4 eas insulas inventus. Iam forte transmiserant ad vastan-
 dam Italiae oram depopulatoque Viboniensi agro urbem
 5 etiam terrebant. Repetenti Siciliam consuli escensio
 hostium in agrum Viboniensem facta nuntiatur litterae-
 que ab senatu de transitu in Italiam Hannibalis, et ut
 primo quoque tempore conlegae ferret auxilium, missae



RLillie

Roman Ships of War.

6 traduntur. Multis simul anxius curis exercitum extemplo in naves inpositum Ariminum mari supero misit, Sex. Pomponio legato cum viginti quinque longis navibus Viboniensem agrum maritimamque oram Italiae tuendam adtribuit, M. Aemilio praetori quinquaginta navium 7 classem explevit. Ipse conpositis Siciliae rebus decem navibus oram Italiae legens Ariminum pervenit. Inde cum exercitu suo profectus ad Trebiam flumen conlegae coniungitur.

Sempronius recommends action, so as to secure the wavering Gauls.

1 52. Iam ambo consules et quidquid Romanarum virium erat Hannibali oppositum aut illis copiis defendi posse Romanum imperium aut spem nullam aliam esse 2 satis declarabat. Tamen consul alter equestri proelio uno et vulnere suo animi minutus trahi rem malebat; recentis animi alter eoque ferocior nullam dilationem 3 patiebatur. Quod inter Trebiam Padumque agri est Galli tum incolebant, in duorum praepotentium populorum certamine per ambiguum favorem haud dubie 4 gratiam victoris spectantes. Id Romani, modo ne quid moverent, aequo satis, Poenus periniquo animo ferebat, ab Gallis accitum se venisse ad liberandos eos dictitans. 5 Ob eam iram, simul ut praeda militem aleret, duo milia peditum et mille equites, Numidas plerosque, mixtos quosdam et Gallos, populari omnem deinceps agrum 6 usque ad Padi ripas iussit. Egentes ope Galli, cum ad id dubios servassent animos, coacti ab auctoribus iniuriae ad vindices futuros declinant legatisque ad consules missis auxilium Romanorum terrae ob nimiam cultorum 7 fidem in Romanos laboranti orant. Cornelio nec causa nec tempus agenda rei placebat, suspectaque ei gens erat cum ob infida multa facinora, tum, ut alia vetustate

obsolevissent, ob recentem Boiorum perfidiam ; Sempro- 8
nius contra continendis in fide sociis maximum vinculum
esse primos, qui eguissent ope, defensos censebat. Is 9
tum conlega cunctante equitatum suum mille peditum
iaculatoribus ferme admixtis ad defendendum Gallicum
agrum trans Trebiam mittit. Sparsos et inconpositos, ad 10
hoc graves praeda plerosque cum inopinato invasissent,
ingentem terrorem caedemque ac fugam usque ad castra
stationesque hostium fecere ; unde multitudine effusa
pulsus rursus subsidio suorum proelium restituere. Varia 11
inde pugna sequentes inter cedentesque ; cumque ad
extremum aequassent certamen, maior tamen hostium
caedes, penes Romanos fama victoriae fuit.

Sempronius's outspoken criticism. Hannibal also is anxious to fight.

53. Ceterum nemini omnium maior ea iustiorque 1
quam ipsi consuli videri ; gaudio efferri, qua parte
copiarum alter consul victus foret, ea se vicisse, restitutos 2
ac refectos militibus animos, nec quemquam esse praeter
conlegam, qui dilatam dimicationem vellet ; eum animo
magis quam corpore aegrum memoria vulneris aciem ac
tela horrere. Sed non esse cum aegro senescendum. 3
Quid enim ultra differri aut teri tempus ? quem tertium
consulem, quem alium exercitum expectari ? Castra Car- 4
thaginiensium in Italia ac prope in conspectu urbis esse.
Non Siciliam ac Sardiniam victis ademptas, nec cis
Hiberum Hispaniam peti, sed solo patrio terraque, in
qua geniti forent, pelli Romanos. 'Quantum ingemi- 5
scant' inquit 'patres nostri circa moenia Carthaginis bel-
lare soliti, si videant nos, progeniem suam, duos consules
consularesque exercitus, in media Italia paventis intra
castra, Poenum quod inter Alpibus Appenninumque agri
sit suae dicionis fecisse.' Haec adsidens aegro conlegae, 6

haec in praetorio prope contionabundus agere. Stimulabat et tempus propinquum comitiorum, ne in novos consules bellum differretur, et occasio in se unum
 7 vertendae gloriae, dum aeger conlega erat. Itaque nequiquam dissentiente Cornelio parari ad propinquum certamen milites iubet.

Hannibal cum, quid optimum foret hosti, cerneret, vix ullam spem habebat temere atque inprovidè quicquam
 8 consules acturos; cum alterius ingenium, fama prius, deinde re cognitum, percitum ac ferox sciret esse ferociusque factum prospero cum praedatoribus suis certamine crederet, adesse gerendae rei fortunam haud diffidebat.
 9 Cuius ne quod praetermitteret tempus, sollicitus intentusque erat, dum tiro hostium miles esset, dum meliorem ex ducibus inutilem vulnus faceret, dum Gallorum animi
 10 vigerent, quorum ingentem multitudinem sciebat segnius
 11 secuturam, quanto longius ab domo traherentur. Cum ob haec taliaque speraret propinquum certamen et facere, si cessaretur, cuperet speculatoresque Galli, ad ea exploranda, quae vellet, tutiores, quia in utrisque castris militabant, paratos pugnae esse Romanos rettulissent, locum insidiis circumspectare Poenus coepit.

Hannibal lays an ambush of picked men under Mago, and sends the Numidians to provoke a fight. Sempronius in pursuit crosses the ice-cold river.

1 54. Erat in medio rivus praealtis utrimque clausus
 . ripis et circa obsitus palustribus herbis et, quibus inculta
 ferme vestiuntur, virgultis vepribusque. Quem ubi equites
 quoque tegendo satis latebrosum locum circumvectus
 ipse oculis perlustravit, ‘Hic erit locus’ Magoni fratri ait,
 2 ‘quem teneas. Delige centenos viros ex omni pedite
 atque equite, cum quibus ad me vigilia prima venias;
 3 nunc corpora curare tempus est.’ Ita praetorium mis-

sum. Mox cum delectis Mago aderat. 'Robora virorum cerno' inquit Hannibal; 'sed uti numero etiam non animis modo valeatis, singulis vobis novenos ex turmis manipulisque vestri similes eligite. Mago locum monstrabit, quem insideatis; hostem caecum ad has belli artes habetis.' Ita Mago cum mille equitibus, mille pedibus dimissus. Hannibal prima luce Numidas equites transgressos Trebiam flumen obequitare iubet hostium portis iaculandoque in stationes elicere ad pugnam hostem, iniecto deinde certamine cedendo sensim citra flumen pertrahere. Haec mandata Numidis; ceteris ducibus peditum equitumque praeceptum, ut prandere omnes iuberent, armatos deinde instratisque equis signum expectare.

Sempronius ad tumultum Numidarum primum omnem equitatum, ferox ea parte virium, deinde sex milia peditum, postremo omnes copias ab destinato iam ante consilio avidus certaminis eduxit. Erat forte brumae tempus et nivalis dies in locis Alpibus Appenninoque interiectis, propinquitate etiam fluminum ac paludum praegelidis. Ad hoc raptim eductis hominibus atque equis non capto ante cibo, non ope ulla ad arcendum frigus adhibita, nihil caloris inerat, et quidquid aurae fluminis adpropinquabant, adflabat acrior frigoris vis. Ut vero refugientes Numidas insequentes aquam ingressi sunt—et erat pectoribus tenuis aucta nocturno imbri—, tum utique egressis rigere omnibus corpora, ut vix armorum tenendorum potentia esset, et simul lassitudine et procedente iam die fame etiam deficere.

Hannibal's troops, fresh and warm, receive the tired Romans, who nevertheless fight bravely.

55. Hannibalis interim miles ignibus ante tentoria factis oleoque per manipulos, ut mollirent artus, misso

et cibo per otium capto, ubi transgressos flumen hostis nuntiatum est, alacer animis corporibusque arma capit
 2 atque in aciem procedit. Baliares locat ante signa ac levem armaturam, octo ferme milia hominum, dein gravio-
 rem armis peditem, quod virium, quod roboris erat ;



Funditor.

in cornibus circumfudit decem milia equitum et ab corni-
 3 bus in utramque partem divisos elephantos statuit. Consul effuse sequentis equites, cum ab resistantibus subito Numidis incauti exciperentur, signo receptui dato revo-
 4 catos circumdedit peditibus. Duodeviginti milia Romana erant, socium nominis Latini viginti, auxilia praeterea Cenomanorum ; ea sola in fide manserat Gallica gens.

Iis copiis concursus est. Proelium a Baliaribus ortum 5
est; quibus cum maiore robore legiones obsisterent,
diducta propere in cornua levis armatura est, quae res 6
effecit, ut equitatus Romanus extemplo urgeretur; nam
cum vix iam per se resisterent decem milibus equitum
quattuor milia et fessi integris plerisque, obruti sunt in-
super velut nube iaculorum a Baliaribus coniecta. Ad 7
hoc elephanti eminentes ab extremis cornibus, equis
maxime non visu modo sed odore insolito territis, fugam
late faciebant. Pedestris pugna par animis magis quam 8
viribus erat, quas recentis Poenus paulo ante curatis
corporibus in proelium adtulerat; contra ieiuna fessaque
corpora Romanis et rigentia gelu torpebant. Restitissent
tamen animis, si cum pedite solum foret pugnatum; sed 9
et Baliares pulso equite iaculabantur in latera et elephanti
iam in mediam peditum aciem sese tulerant et Mago
Numidaeque, simul latebras eorum inprovida praeterlata
acies est, exorti ab tergo ingentem tumultum ac terrorem
fecere. Tamen in tot circumstantibus malis mansit ali- 10
quamdiu inmotae acies, maxime praeter spem omnium
adversus elephantos. Eos velites ad id ipsum locati 11
verutis coniectis et avertere et insecuti aversos sub caudis,
qua maxime molli cute vulnera accipiunt, fodiebant.

*Complete rout of the Roman troops, except for 10,000 men,
who break through to Placentia.*

56. Trepidantisque et prope iam in suos consternatos 1
e media acie in extremam ad sinistram cornu adversus
Gallos auxiliares agi iussit Hannibal. Ibi extemplo haud
dubiam fecere fugam. Quo novus terror additus Romanis,
ut fusa auxilia sua viderunt. Itaque cum iam in orbem 2
pugnarent, decem milia ferme hominum, cum alibi eva-
dere nequissent, media Afrorum acie, qua Gallicis auxiliis
firmata erat, cum ingenti caede hostium perrupere et, cum 3

neque in castra reditus esset flumine interclusis neque prae imbri satis decernere possent, qua suis opem ferrent,
4 Placentiam recto itinere perrexere. Plures deinde in omnes partes eruptiones factae; et qui flumen petiere, aut gurgitibus absumpti sunt aut inter cunctationem in-
5 grediendi ab hostibus oppressi; qui passim per agros fuga sparsi erant, alii vestigia cedentis sequentes agminis Placentiam contendere, aliis timor hostium audaciam ingrediendi flumen fecit, transgressique in castra perve-
6 nerunt. Imber nive mixtus et intoleranda vis frigoris et homines multos et iumenta et elephantos prope omnis
7 absumpsit. Finis insequendi hostis Poenis flumen Trebia fuit, et ita torpentes gelu in castra rediere, ut vix laetitiam
8 victoriae sentirent. Itaque nocte insequenti, cum praesidium castrorum et quod reliquum ex fuga sauciorum ex
9 magna parte militum erat ratibus Trebiam traicerent, aut nihil sentire obstrepente pluvia aut, quia iam moveri nequibant prae lassitudine ac vulneribus, sentire sese dissimularunt; quietisque Poenis tacito agmine ab Scipione consule exercitus Placentiam est perductus, inde Pado traiecto Cremonam, ne duorum exercituum hibernis una colonia premeretur.

Alarm at Rome. Fighting round Placentia.

1 57. Romam tantus terror ex hac clade perlatus est, ut iam ad urbem Romanam crederent infestis signis hostem venturum nec quicquam spei aut auxilii esse,
2 quo portis moenibusque vim arcerent; uno consule ad Ticinum victo alterum ex Sicilia revocatum; duobus consulibus, duobus consularibus exercitibus victis quos alios duces, quas alias legiones esse, quae arcessantur?
3 Ita territis Sempronius consul advenit, ingenti periculo per effusos passim ad praedandum hostium equites audacia magis quam consilio aut spe fallendi resistendive,

si non falleret, transgressus ; id quod unum maxime in 4
praesentia desiderabatur, comitiis consularibus habitis,
in hiberna rediit. Creati consules Cn. Servilius et C. Fla-
minius iterum.

Ceterum ne hiberna quidem Romanis quieta erant 5
vagantibus passim Numidis equitibus et, ut quaeque iis
inpeditione erant, Celtiberis Lusitanisque. Omnes igitur
undique clausi commeatus erant, nisi quos Pado naves
subveherent. Emporium prope Placentiam fuit et opere 6
magno munitum et valido firmatum praesidio. Eius
castelli oppugnandi spe cum equitibus ac levi armatura
profectus Hannibal, cum plurimum in celando incepto
ad effectum spei habuisset, nocte adortus non fefellit
vigiles. Tantus repente clamor est sublatus, ut Placentiae 7
quoque audiretur. Itaque sub lucem cum equitatu consul
aderat iussis quadrato agmine legionibus sequi. Equestre 8
interim proelium commissum, in quo quia saucius Han-
nibal pugna excessit, pavore hostibus iniecto defensum
egregie praesidium est. Paucorum inde dierum quiete 9
sumpta et vixdum satis percurato vulnere ad Victumulas
oppugnandas ire pergit. Id emporium Romanis Gallico 10
bello fuerat ; munitum inde locum frequentaverant ac-
colae mixti undique ex finitimis populis, et tum terror
populationum eo plerosque ex agris compulerat. Huius 11
generis multitudo, fama inpigre defensi ad Placentiam
praesidii accensa, armis arreptis obviam Hannibali pro-
cedit. Magis agmina quam acies in via concurrerunt, 12
et, cum ex altera parte nihil praeter inconditam turbam
esset, in altera et dux militi et miles duci fidens, ad tri-
ginta quinque milia hominum a paucis fusa. Postero die 13
deditione facta praesidium intra moenia accepere ; iussi-
que arma tradere cum dicto paruissent, signum repente
victoribus datur, ut tamquam vi captam urbem diriperent.
Neque ulla, quae in tali re memorabilis scribentibus 14

videri solet, praetermissa clades est ; adeo omne libidinis crudelitatisque et inhumanae superbiae editum in miseros exemplum est. Hae fuere hibernae expeditiones Hannibalis.

Hannibal attempts to cross the Apennines into Etruria.

A terrific storm drives him back.

1 58. Haud longi inde temporis, dum intolerabilia fri-
2 gora erant, quies militi data est, et ad prima ac dubia
signa veris profectus ex hibernis in Etruriam ducit, eam
quoque gentem, sicut Gallos Liguresque, aut vi aut volun-
3 tate adiuncturus. Transeuntem Appenninum adeo atrox
adorta tempestas est, ut Alpium prope foeditatem supera-
verit. Vento mixtus imber cum ferretur in ipsa ora,
primo, quia aut arma omittenda erant, aut contra enitentes
4 vertice intorti adfligebantur, constitere ; dein, cum iam
spiritum includeret nec reciprocare animam sineret, aversi
5 a vento parumper consedere. Tum vero ingenti sono
caelum strepere et inter horrendos fragores micare ignes ;
6 capti auribus et oculis metu omnes torpere ; tandem
effuso imbre, cum eo magis accensa vis venti esset, ipso
illo, quo deprensi erant, loco castra ponere necessarium
7 visum est. Id vero laboris velut de integro initium fuit ;
nam nec explicare quicquam nec statuere poterant, nec,
quod statutum esset, manebat, omnia perscindente vento
8 et rapiente ; et mox aqua levata vento cum super gelida
montium iuga concreta esset, tantum nivosae grandinis
deiecit, ut omnibus omissis procumberent homines tegmi-
9 nibus suis magis obruti quam tecti ; tantaque vis frigoris
insecuta est, ut ex illa miserabili hominum iumentorum-
que strage cum se quisque adtollere ac levare vellet, diu
nequiret, quia torpentibus rigore nervis vix flectere artus
10 poterant. Deinde, ut tandem agitando sese movere ac
recipere animos et raris locis ignis fieri est coeptus, ad

alienam opem quisque inops tendere. Biduum eo loco 11
velut obsessi mansere. Multi homines, multa iumenta,
elephanti quoque ex iis, qui proelio ad Trebiam facto
superfuerant, septem absumpti.

Indecisive fighting round Placentia.

59. Degressus Appennino retro ad Placentiam castra 1
movit et ad decem milia progressus consedit. Postero
die duodecim milia peditum quinque equitum adversus
hostem ducit; nec Sempronius consul—iam enim re- 2
dierat ab Roma—detractavit certamen. Atque eo die 3
tria milia passuum inter bina castra fuere; postero die
ingentibus animis vario eventu pugnatum est. Primo
concursu adeo res Romana superior fuit, ut non acie
vincerent solum sed pulsos hostes in castra peseque-
rentur, mox castra quoque oppugnarent. Hannibal 4
paucis propugnatoribus in vallo portisque positis ceteros
confertos in media castra recepit intentosque signum ad
erumpendum expectare iubet. Iam nona ferme diei hora 5
erat, cum Romanus nequiquam fatigato milite, postquam
nulla spes erat potiundi castris, signum receptui dedit.
Quod ubi Hannibal accepit laxatamque pugnam et reces- 6
sum a castris vidit, extemplo equitibus dextra laevaue
emissis in hostem ipse cum peditum robore mediis castris
erupit. Pugna raro magis ulla saeva aut utriusque partis 7
pernicie clarior fuisset, si extendi eam dies in longum
spatium sivisset; nox accensum ingentibus animis proe- 8
lium diremit. Itaque acrior concursus fuit quam caedes,
et, sicut aequata ferme pugna erat, ita clade pari disces-
sum est. Ab neutra parte sescentis plus peditibus et
dimidium eius equitum cecidit; sed maior Romanis quam 9
pro numero iactura fuit, quia equestris ordinis aliquot et
tribuni militum quinque et praefecti sociorum tres sunt
interfecti. Secundum eam pugnam Hannibal in Ligures, 10

Sempronius Lucam concessit. Venienti in Ligures Hannibali per insidias intercepti duo quaestores Romani, C. Fulvius et L. Lucretius, cum duobus tribunis militum et quinque equestris ordinis, senatorum ferme liberis, quo magis ratam fore cum iis pacem societatemque crederet, traduntur.

In Spain Scipio's brother defeats Hanno.

- 1 **60.** Dum haec in Italia geruntur, Cn. Cornelius Scipio
- 2 in Hispaniam cum classe et exercitu missus cum ab ostio Rhodani profectus Pyrenaeosque montes circumvectus
- 3 Emporias adpulisset classem, exposito ibi exercitu, orsus a Laetanis omnem oram usque ad Hiberum flumen partim renovandis societatibus partim novis instituendis
- 4 Romanae dicionis fecit. Inde conciliata clementiae iustitiaeque fama non ad maritimos modo populos sed in mediterraneis quoque ac montanis ad ferociores iam gentes valuit; nec pax modo apud eos sed societas etiam armorum parta est, validaeque aliquot auxiliorum cohortes
- 5 ex iis conscriptae sunt. Hannonis cis Hiberum provincia erat; eum reliquerat Hannibal ad regionis eius praesidium. Itaque, priusquam alienarentur omnia, obviam eundem ratus castris in conspectu hostium positus in
- 6 aciem eduxit. Nec Romano differendum certamen visum, quippe qui sciret cum Hannone et Hasdrubale sibi dimicandum esse malletque adversus singulos separatim quam
- 7 adversus duos simul rem gerere. Nec magni certaminis ea dimicatio fuit. Sex milia hostium caesa, duo capta cum praesidio castrorum; nam et castra expugnata sunt, atque ipse dux cum aliquot principibus capiuntur, et
- 8 Cissis, propinquum castris oppidum, expugnatur. Ceterum praeda oppidi parvi pretii rerum fuit, supellex barbarica ac vilium mancipiorum; castra militem ditavere non eius modo exercitus, qui victus erat, sed et eius, qui

cum Hannibale in Italia militabat, omnibus fere caris rebus, ne gravia impedimenta ferentibus essent, citra Pyrenaeum relictis.

Continued success of the Roman arms in Spain.

61. Priusquam certa huius cladis fama accideret, trans- 1
gressus Hiberum Hasdrubal cum octo milibus peditum,
mille equitum, tamquam ad primum adventum Roma-
norum occursurus, postquam perditas res ad Cissim
amissaque castra accepit, iter ad mare convertit. Haud 2
procul Terracone classicos milites navalesque socios vagos
palantisque per agros, quod ferme fit, ut secundae res
neglegentiam creent, equite passim dimisso cum magna
caede, maiore fuga ad naves conpellit. Nec diutius circa 3
ea loca morari ausus, ne ab Scipione opprimeretur, trans
Hiberum sese recepit. Et Scipio raptim ad famam novo- 4
rum hostium agmine acto, cum in paucos praefectos na-
vium animadvertisset, praesidio Tarracone modico relicto
Emporias cum classe rediit. Vixdum digresso eo Hasdrubal 5
aderat et Ilergetum populo, qui obsides Scipioni dederat,
ad defectionem impulso cum eorum ipsorum iuventute
agros fidelium Romanis sociorum vastat. Excito deinde 6
Scipione hibernis toto cis Hiberum rursus cedit agro.
Scipio relictam ab auctore defectionis Ilergetum gentem
cum infesto exercitu invasisset, compulsis omnibus Atana-
grum urbem, quae caput eius populi erat, circumsegit 7
intraque dies paucos pluribus quam ante obsidibus impe-
ratis Ilergetes pecunia etiam multatos in ius dicionemque
recepit. Inde in Ausetanos prope Hiberum, socios et 8
ipsos Poenorum, procedit atque urbe eorum obsessa
Lacetanos auxilium finitimis ferentes nocte haud procul
iam urbe, cum intrare vellent, excepit insidiis; caesa ad 9
duodecim milia. Exuti prope omnes armis domos passim
palantes per agros diffugere. Nec obsessos alia ulla res

- 10 quam iniqua oppugnantibus hiems tutabatur. Triginta dies obsidio fuit, per quos raro umquam nix minus quattuor pedes alta iacuit; adeoque pluteos ac vineas Romanorum operuerat, ut ea sola ignibus aliquotiens
- 11 coniectis ab hoste etiam tutamentum fuerit. Postremo, cum Amusicus, princeps eorum, ad Hasdrubalem profugisset, viginti argenti talentis pacti deduntur. Tarraconem in hiberna reditum est.

Omens and expiations at Rome.

- 1 62. Romae aut circa urbem multa ea hieme prodigia facta aut, quod evenire solet motis semel in religionem
- 2 animis, multa nuntiata et temere credita sunt; in quis, ingenuum infantem semenstrem in foro olitorio triumphum
- 3 clamasse, et in foro boario bovem in tertiam contignationem sua sponte escendisse atque inde tumultu habitatorum
- 4 territorum sese deiecisse, et navium speciem de caelo adfulsisse, et aedem Spei, quae est in foro olitorio, fulmine ictam; et Lanuvi hastam se commovisse et corvum in aedem Iunonis devolasse atque in ipso pulvinario
- 5 consedissee, et in agro Amiternino multis locis hominum specie procul candida veste visos nec cum ullo congressos, et in Piceno lapidibus pluvisse, et Caere sortes extenuatas, et in Gallia lupum vigili gladium ex vagina
- 6 raptum abstulisse. Ob cetera prodigia libros adire decemviri iussi; quod autem lapidibus pluvisset in Piceno, novemdiale sacrum edictum; et subinde aliis procurandis
- 7 prope tota civitas operata fuit. Iam primum omnium urbs lustrata est, hostiaeque maiores quibus editum est
- 8 dis caesae, et donum ex auri pondo quadraginta Lanuvium Iunoni portatum est, et signum aeneum matronae Iunoni in Aventino dedicaverunt, et lectisternium Caere, ubi sortes adtenuatae erant, imperatum, et supplicatio
- 9 Fortunae in Algido; Romae quoque et lectisternium

Iuventati et supplicatio ad aedem Herculis nominatim, deinde universo populo circa omnia pulvinaria indicta, et Genio maiores hostiae caesae quinque, et C. Atilius 10 Serranus praetor vota suscipere iussus, si in decem annos



Genius.

res publica eodem stetisset statu. Haec procurata vota- 11 que ex libris Sibyllinis magna ex parte levaverant religione animos.

Flaminius, fearing delays from the Senate, enters on his consulship at Ariminum.

63. Consulum designatorum alter Flaminius, cui eae 1 legiones, quae Placentiae hibernabant, sorte evenerant, edictum et litteras ad consulem misit, ut is exercitus idibus Martiis Arimini adesset in castris. Hic in pro- 2 vincia consulatum inire consilium erat memori veterum

certaminum cum patribus, quae tribunus plebis et quae
postea consul prius de consulatu, qui abrogabatur, dein
3 de triumpho habuerat, invisus etiam patribus ob novam
legem, quam Q. Claudius tribunus plebis adversus sena-
tum atque uno patrum adiuvante C. Flaminius tulerat,
ne quis senator cuive senator pater fuisset maritimam
navem, quae plus quam trecentarum amphorarum esset,
4 haberet. Id satis habitum ad fructus ex agris vectandos ;
quaestus omnis patribus indecorus visus. Res per sum-
mam contentionem acta invidiam apud nobilitatem sua-
sori legis Flaminius, favorem apud plebem alterumque inde
5 consulatum peperit. Ob haec ratus auspiciis ementiendis
Latinarumque feriarum mora et consularibus aliis impe-
dimentis retenturos se in urbe, simulato itinere privatus
6 clam in provinciam abiit. Ea res ubi palam facta est,
novam insuper iram infestis iam ante patribus movit :
non cum senatu modo sed iam cum dis immortalibus
7 C. Flaminium bellum gerere. Consulem ante inauspicato
factum revocantibus ex ipsa acie dis atque hominibus
non paruisse ; nunc conscientia spretorum et Capitolium
8 et sollemnem votorum nuncupationem fugisse, ne die
initi magistratus Iovis optimi maximi templum adiret,
ne senatum invisus ipse et sibi uni invisum videret con-
suleretque, ne Latinas indiceret Iovique Latari sollemne
9 sacrum in monte faceret, ne auspicato profectus in Capi-
tolium ad vota nuncupanda paludatus inde cum lictoribus
in provinciam iret. Lixae modo sine insignibus, sine
lictoribus profectum clam, furtim, haud aliter quam si
10 exilii causa solum vertisset. Magis pro maiestate videlicet
imperii Arimini quam Romae magistratum initurum et in
deversorio hospitali quam apud penates suos praetextam
11 sumpturum. Revocandum universi retrahendumque cen-
suerunt et cogendum omnibus prius praesentem in deos
hominesque fungi officiis, quam ad exercitum et in pro-

vinciam iret. In eam legationem—legatos enim mitti 12
 placuit—Q. Terentius et M. Antistius profecti nihilo
 magis eum moverunt, quam priore consulatu litterae
 moverant ab senatu missae. Paucos post dies magis- 13
 tratum iniit, inmolantique ei vitulus iam ictus e manibus
 sacrificantium sese cum proripuisset, multos circumstantes
 cruore respersit ; fuga procul etiam maior apud ignaros, 14



Paludamentum.

quid trepidaretur, et concursatio fuit. Id a plerisque in
 omen magni terroris acceptum. Legionibus inde duabus 15
 a Sempronio prioris anni consule, duabus a C. Atilio
 praetore acceptis in Etruriam per Appennini tramites
 exercitus duci est coeptus.

CRITICAL NOTES

Ch. Sec.

3. 1. **erat * favor.** Something like *succederet* seems to have fallen out. Wölfflin heroically corrects: *praerogativam militarem . . . sequeretur.*
5. 10. **inpeditum**—Heerwagen, for *peditum* of the MSS.
5. 16. **a**—inserted by Heerwagen.
6. 6. **intendebant**—for *intenderant* of the MSS.
10. 1. **sunt**—for *non sunt* of the MSS.
10. 2. **non cum adsensu**—Lipsius, for *cum adsensu* of the MSS.
10. 9. **homines**—Madvig, for *hominesque* of the MSS.
13. 1. **veni ; sed**—Madvig, for *venissem* of the MSS.
19. 1. **derecta**—Alschefski, for *decreta* of the MSS.
20. 9. **transisse**—some MSS. have *tramisisse.*
25. 9. **praecipitatur**—Gronovius, for *praecipitatus* of the MSS. Madvig reads *praecipitat.*
30. 7. **faucis**—Heerwagen, for *paucis* of the best MS.
33. 4. **in vias**—Unger, for *invia* of the MSS.
35. 12. **lubrica**—for *publica* of the MSS.
35. 12. **adfixi**—Drakenborch, for *adfecti* of the MSS.
36. 2. **in pedum mille**—Valla, for *inpeditus dum ille.*
38. 7. **Salassos**—Lipsius, for *saltus* of the MSS. Madvig reads *alios.*
41. 4. **neque * ***. Something like *longius sequenti* seems to have fallen out.
44. 6. **at liberum**—Krauss, for *ad Hiberum*, which can only be made sensible by reading the sentence as a question. Madvig has *at non ad Hiberum.*

Ch. Sec.

44. 7. *transcendes autem ? transcendisse dico*—Madvig, for *transcendisse autem dico*.
44. 9. *contemptu mortis telum*—Stroth, for *contemptum* of the MSS.
49. 9. *moderati*—for *morati* of the MSS.
52. 2. *animi*—inserted by Frigell.
56. 8. *ex fuga sauciorum*—inserted by Luchs and Heerwagen.
59. 7. *saeva aut*—Herz, for the unintelligible *aeaut* of the MSS.
61. 5. *Ilergetum*—for *ille argentum* of the MSS.

NOTES

CHAPTER I.

§ 1. *parte operis*: i.e. the third decade, containing the history of the second Punic War. The division into decades was probably Livy's own. Book xxxi has a similar introductory chapter.

plerique: e.g. Thucydides, who disparages the Trojan War in comparison with the Peloponnesian War, which he himself describes.

§ 2. *nam . . .*: Four reasons why the war is *maxime omnium memorabile*, (1) Never had two such powerful nations contended; (2) Never were these particular nations more powerful; (3) Each knew the other's 'game'; (4) The issue was long doubtful.

expertas: for this passive use of a deponent participle cf. *partitus* (21. 2), *emensus* (30. 5), *depopulatus* (51. 4).

anceps Mars = *Anceps certamen* (9. 1). *Mars* = 'struggle,' as *Ceres* = 'corn,' Bradshaw = 'a railway-guide.' Cf. *aequo Marte dimicare* = 'to fight a drawn battle.'

propius periculum: Livy rarely, Cicero never, has dative with *propius* and *proxime*.

fuertint. This perfect subjunctive in consecutive clauses when the tense of the main verb is historic is found in most Latin authors, and very frequently in Livy. Cf. 2. 6, 15. 4, 25. 3, &c.

§ 3. *odiis . . .*, 'to the rivalry of power was added an almost keener rivalry of hatred.'

victi: sc. the Carthaginians, in the first Punic War.

superbe, 'tyrannically.' Cf. *Tarquinius Superbus* = Tarquin the Tyrant, and see on 57. 14.

quod . . . crederent: the indic. would be regular, as stating a fact, not a conception. For a similar negligence (virtual oblique) cf. *superbiam tuam accusant, quod negent te percunctantibus respondere* (i.e. *quod, ut dicunt, non respondeas*), Cic. *ad Fam.* vii. 16 § 3.

§ 3. *imperitatum*: the first Punic War was followed by a savage outbreak of mercenary troops at Carthage. Rome, finding an opportunity in her rival's difficulty, took over Sardinia from the revolting Carthaginian garrison, and further exacted a fine of £292,000 for her trouble in the matter. Niebuhr speaks of this as 'one of the most detestable acts of injustice in the history of Rome.'

§ 4. *Hannibalem annorum ferme novem*: for this gen. of quality with a proper name cf. Livy xxii. 60 *T. Manlius Torquatus, priscae ac nimis durae severitatis*.

Africo bello: the mercenary war mentioned above, 241–237 B.C., called *motum Africae* below.

traiecturus: Livy is the first prose author who freely uses the verbal in *-urus* as a future participle, indicating (1) on the point of (as here), (2) what is bound to happen (4. 10 *magno futuro duci*), (3) intention (58. 2 *in Etruriam duxit, eam quoque gentem . . . ad-iecturus*), (4) with *ut* and *tamquam* (32. 10, 61. 1), (5) as apodosis (17. 6). Before his time it was hardly ever used without some part of *sum*.

altaribus: plural used of a single altar, as commonly.

tactis sacris: cf. Harold's famous oath to William of Normandy, sworn on concealed relics, and the illustration from the Bayeux tapestry.

§ 5. *Sicilia Sardiniaque amissae*, 'the loss of Sicily and Sardinia.' This common Latin construction (cf. *ab urbe condita libri*, the title of Livy's work) is especially frequent in Livy; cf. *tantum Camillus auditus imperator terroris intulerat*, 'the news of Camillus's appointment as general.' These provinces were to the Carthaginians as inseparably bound up with the notion of *revanche* as are Alsace and Lorraine to modern France. She still looks for her *ingentis spiritus vir*.

CHAPTER II.

§ 1. *per quinque annos . . . novem annis*: this variety of construction is characteristic of Livy; cf. *Hamilcare duce . . . Hannibalis ductu* below. Cf. 5. 3, 31. 2.

augendo: Livy likes this substitute for a clause beginning with *dum*. Cf. xxii. 14. 7 *qui modo, Saguntum oppugnari indignando, . . . foedera et deos ciebamus*, and Cic. *ad Att.* iv. 1. 6 *meo nomine recitando*.

§ 2. *ut appareret*: that it was plain, 'that all the world might see' (Holland). 'To appear' is so often contrasted with 'to be' in English, that it will not do for *apparere*.

§ 3. *obtenuit*, 'maintained'; the commonest meaning of *obtineo*. For an intransitive use cf. 46. 10.

§ 3. *mors . . . pueritia* : the personification is noticeable in Latin ; cf. 11. 6. *Pueritia* is hardly exact, for Hannibal was eighteen years old at his father's death.

§ 4. *factionis Barcinæ* : the popular and war party at Carthage, of which Hamilcar Barca, Hannibal's father, had been the acknowledged chief. Hanno led the aristocratic opposition.

Phœnicia, the mother country of Carthage, being the home of a Semitic people, we may expect to find that Carthaginian names are related to those of the Jews. Thus *Barca* = *Barak* (lightning), Judges iv. 6 ; and *Hannibal* is made up of *Hannah* and *Baal*, meaning 'grace of Baal.' The name Barca has left its mark on Spain in the town Barcelona, formerly Barcino.

haud sane voluntate, 'very much against the wish.' *Voluntate* is an ablative of attendant circumstance, a construction of widely extended use in Livy.

§ 5. *plura consilio quam vi gerens*, 'using the methods of diplomacy rather than of force.'

§ 6. *iram interfecti . . . domini*, 'anger at his master's execution.' The genitive is causal, cf. 16. 2 *pudor non lati auxilii*, and *Aen.* ii. 413 *ereptae virginis ira*. *Interfectus dominus* is like *Sicilia Sardiniaque amissae*. This personal attachment to their chiefs was a peculiar feature among the Iberians.

fuit . . . praeberit : for the sequence cf. 1. 2.

habitu oris, 'expression.' The phrase recurs 4. 2.

§ 7. *ut . . . servaretur* : a consecutive clause, giving the terms of the *foedus*.

finis utriusque imperii. The Romans had as yet no settlement in Spain, but this treaty (227-6 B.C.) defined their 'sphere of influence.' Saguntum, the modern Murviedro (Muri Veteres), was well south of the Ebro, and its connexion with Rome was due to a separate treaty.

CHAPTER III.

§ 1. *quin . . .* The required subjunctive is missing in the MSS. See critical note.

praerogativa militaris, 'the already declared choice of the soldiers.' *Praerogativa* (*tribus* or *centuria*) was that 'first asked' to vote at elections. Its decision was regarded as an omen, and usually followed by the rest. (English constituencies at a general election are inclined to act similarly.) Here the word is transferred from the deciders to the decision.

praetorium : sc. *tabernaculum*, 'the general's tent, head quarters.' *Praetor* was the earliest designation of the commander of the

republican army, later called *consul*. For *praetorium* = palace of provincial governor (also called *praetor*) see St. John xviii. 28.

Livy regularly uses Roman technical terms for the corresponding institutions of foreign nations. Cf. *senatus* § 2, *praetor* § 4, *provincia* 5. 1. The use of 'volksraad,' 'commando,' 'impi,' and the like in English is a piece of modern accuracy.

§ 1. *favor plebis*, 'the bravos of the populace.' *Favor* is a new word, not used by Caesar, and used with an apology by Cicero, *pro Sestio*, 54. 115 *qui rumore et, ut ipsi loquuntur, favore populi tenetur et ducitur*.

§ 2. *senatu* : i.e. the Carthaginian assembly of 300.

§ 3. *censeo* : the Roman term for 'moving,' 'voting in the senate'; cf. i. 32. 11.

§ 5. *an* : introducing an indignant question expecting a negative reply. 'Can we fear that Hamilcar's son may see too late the unrestrained rule and splendour of his father's monarchy, and that we may lose some precious moments in admitting our slavery to the son of a man who, as a very monarch, leaves our armies in his will to his son-in-law?' *Regni* and *regis* are used with the usual Roman bitterness, though the speaker is a Carthaginian.

§ 6. *aequo iure cum ceteris* : opposed to the extra legal position of a *rex*.

quandoque : originally = 'whenever'; also = 'since.' Here alone in Livy it = *aliquando*, 'one day.'

ignis = 'spark.'

CHAPTER IV.

§ 1. *optimus* : for this political use of the word cf. *optimates* = 'aristocrats,' the 'better' classes. Cf. Cicero's use of *boni* = 'all good men and true.' Niebuhr speaks of the *factio Barcina* as 'the best part of the nation,' using the word in no conventional sense.

in se convertit, 'won the hearts of.'

§ 2. *credere* : the so-called 'historic infinitive,' used as a finite verb, i.e. with its subject in the nominative : frequent in animated accounts of events. Only the present infinitive is so used. Cf. *malle*, § 4.

pater in se : this use of *se* in a consecutive clause shows that Hannibal's aim is also suggested.

momentum = *movimentum*, i.e. motive power, cause. See on 14. 3 and 43. 11.

§ 4. *ubi . . . esset* : subjunctive of repetition, 'whenever there was.' Caesar and Cicero prefer the indicative in this sense.

§ 4. *alio duce* : abl. after *confidere*, but also of 'attendant circumstances,' as *audere* shows. Cf. Cic. *ad Att.* xi. 14. 2 *praesertim hoc genero* = 'especially with such a son-in-law.'

§ 5. *plurimum* . . . : a paraphrase will show how skilfully Livy varies the form of expression. Hannibal was bold and politic, untireable, independent of temperature, temperate in food and drink, no feather-bed general.

§ 6. *cibi* . . . , 'he regulated his diet by the wants of nature, not by the pleasures of appetite.' *modus* and *finis* are constantly connected; cf. Cic. *in Verrem* ii. 2. 48, § 118 *modum aliquem et finem orationi facere*.

voluptate : for the sense cf. *voluptuary*.

vigiliarum . . . *tempora*, 'his waking hours.'

§ 7. *quieti*, 'sleep.' Cf. *Aen.* v. 844 *datur hora quieti*; Sall. *Cat.* 14. 4 *neque vigiliis neque quietibus*.

sagulum : diminutive of *sagum*, a thick woollen cloak fastened round the neck by a brooch. It was especially used by soldiers, and is contrasted with *toga*, the dress of peace. It was also part of the national costume of Germans, Gauls, Spaniards, &c., and its modern descendants are the Scotch plaid and the Spanish cloak.

custodias stationesque, 'gate guards of camp and advanced pickets.'

§ 8. *inter aequales* : short for *inter aequalium vestitus*. This ellipse is common, cf. Rev. xiii. 11 'And he had two horns like (those of) a lamb.'

conspiciebantur, 'were the wonder of all.' Note the emphasis given by *con-*, and cf. *Aen.* viii. 588 *pictis conspectus in armis*.

§ 9. *perfidia* . . . : the repetition of the same letter, and of the same word—*nihil*, *nullus*—helps the sledge-hammer effect of this terrible catalogue. Perfidy was a stock charge of the Romans against the Carthaginians, cf. Horace, *Odes* iv. 49, but no instance of Hannibal's perfidy is known, and Polybius expressly denies it. A modern counterpart is the *perfidie Albion* of our French friends.

nullus deum metus. Yet Pliny says he spared Diana's temple at Saguntum *religione inductus*; and Livy mentions a religious act, 21. 9.

religio, 'feeling of dependence on the gods.' It resulted in a scrupulous anxiety to be on good terms with the deity, and the performance of a number of ceremonial acts calculated to that end.

§ 10. *triennio* : the ablative of time expressing duration is noticeable. In Cicero it usually gives a sense of 'at points during,' and even then there is commonly some such adjective as *omnis*, *tota*, e.g. *idque ei perpetua oratione contigit*, Cic. *Q. Fr.* ii. 3. 2.

futuro : see note on *traiecturus*, 1. 4.

CHAPTER V.

§ 1. *ceterum*: literally 'in all other respects'; then 'however,' and so = *sed*.

provincia: a Roman term explained on 17. 1; see note on *praetorium*, 3. 1.

§ 2. *ratus* = 'convinced.' *Reor* is very much stronger than 'think.' Holland has 'hating delays.'

§ 3. *quibus* . . ., 'since an attack on them would undoubtedly provoke Rome to arms.'

Olcadum: a tribe on the upper Guadiana (ancient name *Anas*, *guadi* being the Arabic *wadi* = ravine, river), and due west of Saguntum.

ultra, 'beyond' from the Roman point of view means 'south of,' cf. § 17.

Hiberum: modern Ebro, the treaty boundary between Roman and Carthaginian spheres.

parte . . . *dicione*, 'sphere of influence' and 'effective occupation' are the modern terms corresponding.

rerum serie . . . *iungendoque*. Livy neglects symmetry for the sake of variety. See note on 2. 1 and cf. xxii. 23. 10 *simul castris praesidio et circumspectans*. The *Turkestan Gazette* says that Russia continues to advance in Asia 'solely under the pressure of inexorable circumstances.'

iungendo, 'by a natural process of absorption.' For the absolute use cf. Plin. *Epp.* iii. 19. 2 *sollicitat ipsa pulchritudo iungendi*.

§ 4. *quo metu* = *cuius rei metus*. Cf. 46. 7 *is pavor* = 'the alarm caused by them.'

victor exercitus: perhaps the most common of the many nouns in *-tor* used as adjectives.

Carthaginem Novam: the modern Cartagena, founded by Hasdrubal (228 B.C.) as a visible emblem of Carthaginian sovereignty in Spain.

§ 5. *civium sociorumque*: again a Roman phrase. See on 17. 2. There were but few Carthaginian citizens in Hannibal's army.

Vaccaeos: in Northern Spain, on the upper Douro.

§ 7. *Carpetanos*: Polybius calls them 'perhaps the strongest of these tribes,' but no such supremacy as Aedui or Arverni might hold in Gaul was known in Spain. Their capital was Toledo.

§ 8. *regressum*: this present use of past participles is especially frequent with deponents and in ablative absolute. Cf. also *melior* . . . *est certa pax quam sperata victoria*, Livy xxx. 30.

§ 9. *ab hostibus*, 'on the side of'; cf. *ab Italia*, 35. 11.

§ 11. *invicta*, 'invincible.' *Acies*, as the supposition is a fully prepared fight, not the attack on a column which really ensued.

§ 12. *ingenio*, 'naturally,' 'constitutionally'—as we speak of the genius of a nation.

feroces, 'self-confident,' 'bold,' 'high-spirited'; cf. 18. 13. The comparative and superlative are used in the sense of *ferus*, cf. 28. 5.

id = *quod interesset amnis*, 'convinced that the interference of the river was their only bar to victory'; cf. 8. 11.

§ 14. *concursum* (*est*), 'they came into collision.' Impersonal passive of intransitive verb draws attention to the act rather than the actors, 8. 1; *cessatum est* = 'there was a pause.' Cf. Milton's 'Forthwith on all sides to his aid was run By angels many and strong,' *P. L.* vi. 335. More English is Byron's 'There was mounting in hot haste.'

quippe ubi = 'since there,' i.e. *in medio alveo*.

vel per medios gurgites, 'even in the middle of the swirling stream.' See note on 31. 11.

rem gereret: lit. do one's business; especially of war or public affairs: here = 'fight.'

§ 16. *priusquam . . . reciperent*: note the subjunctive, 'before they should be able to recover.' See on 47. 3.

agmine quadrato: a Roman formation; not a square, but a rectangular column, ready to form line if fighting should become necessary. Later it means a hollow formation, with baggage train in the middle, cf. 32. 1. 'To form square' is *orbem facere*, cf. 56. 2.

CHAPTER VI.

§ 1. *certamina*. Hannibal (*litis sator*) sowed seeds of quarrel between Turdetani and Saguntines. The former lived very far inland of Saguntum, and Niebuhr would read *Edetani* here.

§ 2. *adesset*: has its common legal sense 'to support,' 'stand by.'

nec = 'and not.'

vim quaeri appareret, 'it was clear that a pretext for violence was required.'

§ 3. *consules . . .*: these men were really consuls of the following year, 218 B.C. In 15. 4 Livy perceives that something is wrong. Saguntum was taken after an eight months' siege in the autumn of 219 B.C., and Hannibal's march began in the spring of 218 B.C.

de re publica rettulissent: sc. *ad senatum*. The consuls re-

ported to the senate on public affairs, and asked the opinions (*rogare sententias*) of the leading members.

§ 3. *placuisset*, 'it was decided.' In the Convocation at Oxford and the Senate at Cambridge and Dublin a vote in favour is called a *placet*.

§ 5. *necdum* = 'but not yet.' Contrast 18. 8.

spe, 'expectation.' The sense is rare, as is the corresponding sense of *spero*. Cicero only has it in the ironical phrase, *non spero*.

adlatum est, 'there came news.' Cf. *perfero*, 26. 1.

§ 6. *decernentes . . . censebant*, 'were for assigning . . . and deciding on operations by sea and land.'

intendebant bellum, 'were for throwing the whole weight of attack on Spain and Hannibal.' An extension of *intendere telum*; cf. the title of Milton's sonnet, 'When the assault was intended to the city.'

§ 7. *ex Hispania legatos*: Livy is very free in his attachment of prepositional phrases to nouns. Cf. *ab Ardea Rutulorum*, 7. 2.

§ 8. *Saguntum ad Hannibalem*: we say 'to Hannibal at Saguntum'; cf. § 4 and 5. 4. *Carthaginem novam in hiberna* = to winter-quarters at New Carthage.

in poenam foederis rupti, 'to pay the penalty for having broken the treaty.' The genitive of the crime is usual after *poena*.

CHAPTER VII.

§ 1. *dum . . .*, 'while the Romans were busy with these plans and preparations, the siege of Saguntum was being pressed with the utmost vigour.' This contrast implies censure of Roman inactivity. Observe how Latin verbs are often best turned by nouns in English. *Dum* with the present indicative as usual.

Saguntum: an early Roman transliteration of the Greek Zacynthus (mod. Zante, one of the Ionian islands). It was about 80 miles south of the Ebro, but had made a separate treaty with Rome about 220 B.C. Already the Greek towns were looking to Rome as a protector. Massilia (Marseilles) had long been her close ally.

a mari: most of the Mediterranean towns were some distance from the sea, probably as a protection against pirates.

§ 2. *oriundi*: the termination *-undus* (*-endus*) has two uses, (1) to form gerundive, (2) to form a present participle or ordinary adjective, e.g. *rotundus* (*rotare*), *secundus* (*sequi*), *volvendus* = rolling, *Aen.* i. 269. Cf. *-bundus*, e.g. *temptabundus*, 36. 1.

§ 3. *brevi*: sc. *tempore*.

§ 3. *disciplinae sanctitate*, 'strict observance of honourable obligations.'

fidem socialem . . . *coluerunt*, 'kept faith with their allies.'

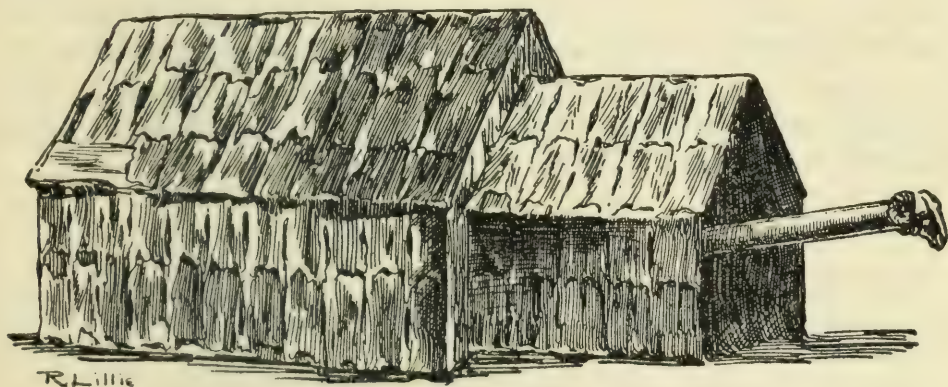
§ 5. *cetera circa* = *cetera quae circa erant* = 'any other part all thereabouts' (Holland). Cf. 36. 4 *per invia circa*.

vergens in, 'looking towards.' Holland has 'shooting out into.' Cf. 'salient angle.'

vineas: light sheds, covered with skins or wicker work, used to protect those who worked the siege artillery. The average dimensions were 16 feet long by 8 feet high, and the depth 7 feet. *Vinea* (sc. *casa*, *porticus*) is literally an arbour covered with vines.

per quas . . . *posset* = *ut per eas* . . . *posset*. As *qui* with the indic. = *et is* or *sed is*, so with the subjunctive *qui* = *ut is* or *cum is*. See note on 10. 12.

aries: a large beam (sometimes as much as 120 feet long) fitted with a mass of iron or bronze at one end. It hung from a transverse beam (often protected by a shed or *testudo*), and being drawn back by a suitable number of men (100 is mentioned) was then released



Latest form of Aries, with Testudo.

and swung sharply back against the city wall. Josephus gives an interesting account of the ram in the siege of Jerusalem (*Jewish War*, iii. 7. 19, 20). In its earliest form it was carried by men, not suspended and swung.

§ 6. *ut* . . . *ita*, 'convenient as the ground was . . . yet.'

agendis vineis: dative of word contemplated. Cf. *triumviri coloniis deducendis*, mentioned in 25. 3.

haudquaquam prospere . . . *coeptis succedebat*, 'the undertaking had but poor success.' This impersonal use is common. Livy also has *inceptum non succedebat*, xlii. 58 *init*.

§ 6. *postquam ad effectum operis ventum est*, 'when it came to the point.'

§ 7. *ut in suspecto loco*, 'as was natural at a vulnerable spot.' Cf. 12. 4 and xxiii. 14. 1 *ceterum haec, ut in secundis rebus, segniter otioseque gesta*.

§ 8. *submovere . . . pati . . . micare*: for historical infinitive see note on 4. 2.

micare = 'to flash' (intrans.), cf. *dimico*. Sudden motion is the root sense of *mico*, and is preserved even in the derived sense of 'shine': *Aen.* i. 90 *micat ignibus aether*.

§ 9. *tumultuariis certaminibus* = 'skirmishes.' In xxix. 36 med. Livy explains *tumultuarium proelium* as *agminibus magis quam acie pugnatum*.

§ 10. *dum . . . subit*: the regular present with *dum*, in the sense of 'while.'

adversum femur, 'the front of the thigh'; cf. *adversis vulneribus* = with wounds in front. This accusative of the part affected, for the normal ablative, is especially poetical, and is unknown to Cicero, Caesar, and Nepos. It is usually said to be copied from Greek, though it runs very close to the good Latin accusative of extent: cf. *cetera tereti*, 8. 10, and Caesar, *Bell. Gall.* iv. 1 (*Suebi non multum frumento sed maximam partem lacte atque pecore vivunt*).

tragula: a spear thrown from an engine by a strap (*amentum*) attached to it. Caesar (*Bell. Gall.* v. 35. 6) speaks of it passing through both thighs. It had a barbed point.

CHAPTER VIII.

§ 1. *dum vulnus ducis curaretur*: the subjunctive indicates the purpose of the delay. For the purely temporal sense classical usage requires the present indicative, though Livy is occasionally weak on this point—e.g. i. 40. 7 *Dum intentus in eum se rex totus averteret, alter elatam securim in caput deiecit*.

§ 2. *bellum* = *certamen*. Cf. *Aen.* viii. 606 *bello lecta iuventus*.

partibus: one of the words (cf. *rure*, *regione*, *loco*, *dextra*, *laeva*, and expressions with *totus* and *medius*) which use a literal ablative of place in ordinary prose.

vix accipientibus, 'hardly allowed.'

§ 3. *satis creditur*, 'it is fairly certain.'

§ 5. *una*: sc. *pars muri*.

continentibus ruinis, 'a continuous breach being made.' 'Continent' means a continuous stretch of land; cf. 28. 10. *Ruina* usually = downfall, as here. Cf. Milton's 'with hideous ruin and combustion, down to bottomless perdition.' It also has the English

sense of 'ruin,' i. e. that which falls, § 7 *inter ruinas muri*, and is then usually plural.

§ 5. *tres deinceps turrets*: for the adjectival use of *deinceps* cf. *circa* 7. 5, and *infra* 36. 6.

§ 7. *per occasionem partis alterius*, 'according as one side gets a chance.'

iustae acies, 'regularly formed forces,' (*tumultuaria pugna* = 'disorderly fight.' Cf. *iustum iter* = 'a regular day's march,' and 17. 8 *cum suo iusto equitatu*).

§ 8. *Poenos . . . credente*: what he believed was *cepi iam urbem si paulum adnitar*.

ullo: the substantival use of *ullus* and *nullus* is common in Livy; cf. xxxiv. 35. 9 *cum ullo Cretensium aut quoquam alio*. Cf. 5. 12 *sine ullius imperio*.

§ 9. *vano*: the emphatic word; 'without effect.'

§ 10. *Phalarica*: so called from the *falae* or wooden towers used in sieges, from which it was usually discharged by an engine.

cetera tereti, 'smooth in all other parts'; cf. note on 7. 10. *Teres* is defined as *in longitudine rotundus*, i. e. having a circular section of constant or variable diameter.

ad extremum: here only in local sense. Usually, 'at last.'

id, sicut in pilo, quadratum, 'the end of the shaft was squared as in the *pilum*.' This famous weapon was much thicker and stronger than the Greek lance. To a shaft $4\frac{1}{2}$ feet long was attached a barbed iron head of the same length, coming halfway down the shaft, so that the total length was $6\frac{3}{4}$ feet. It was the legionaries' weapon, and each soldier carried two. Mommsen compares it to the bayonet-rifle, being equally useful as a missile and hand to hand: *hand paullo quam hasta vehementius ictu missuque telum*, Livy ix. 19 med.

§ 11. *id = quod . . . praebebat*. Cf. 5. 12.

§ 12. *medium accensum*: the tow and pitch on the end of the shaft would be in the middle of the complete weapon.

CHAPTER IX.

§ 1. *pro victo esset*, 'was as good as beaten.'

§ 3. *ab Roma*: Livy does not usually have the plain ablative of a town from which, cf. 13. 7.

missi . . . qui dicerent, 'messengers were sent to tell them.' For *qui* with subjunctive = *ut ii*, cf. on 7. 5.

arma . . . rerum: a chance hexameter verse. There is another in xxii. 50. 10 *Haec ubi dicta dedit stringit gladium cuneoque | facto*; and what is more remarkable, the Annals of Tacitus begin with one.

§ 3. *nec Hannibali . . . operae esse*, 'that Hannibal had no time.' Roby takes *operae* as a predicative dative: 'that it was not a matter for attention.'

§ 4. *apparebat*: see on 2. 1.

factionis Barcinae: see on 2. 3.

gratificari: perhaps 'make some graceful concession'; but Mommsen characterizes the relations of this *pars altera* with Rome as 'bordering on treason.'

CHAPTER X.

§ 1. *praeterquam . . . sunt*, 'except that they were this time allowed an interview and a hearing.'

ea quoque: as well as their mission to Hannibal.

inrita: from *in*, *rātus* = 'invalid, ineffectual.' Cf. *ratum*, 19. 3. To irritate is *inrito*.

§ 2. *causam foederis . . . egit*: mentioned in 2. 7.

§ 3. *arbitros*: lit. 'eye-witness'; hence umpire at a contest: so judge, arbiter.

non manes . . . conquiescere: his spirit was abroad in his son. Cf. Sil. *Pun.* ii. 296 *Exagitant manes iuvenem, furiaeque paternae*.

quisquam: for this emphatic use in affirmative sentences, meaning 'a single one,' cf. Cic. *Cat.* 1. 2 *quamdiu quisquam erit, qui te defendere audeat, vives*.

quietura: with allusion to *conquiescere*.

§ 4. *flagrantem . . . regni*, 'fired by the lust of empire.' For *regni* cf. 3. 5.

ex bellis bella serendo, 'scattering seeds of war after war.' Hannibal is already *sator litis*, 6. 2. For *ex* = 'after' cf. 12. 4 *transfuga ex oratore factus*.

succinctus armis legionibusque: the figure called Syllepsis, *succinctus* going with *armis* literally, and in a derived sense (equipped, surrounded) with *legionibus*. The English instances are chiefly comic, Lord Carlisle's effort—'He flung his powerful frame into the saddle, and his great soul into the cause'—being hardly an exception.

materiam, 'fuel,' lit. 'timber.' *Lignum*, the ordinary word for firewood, is not used figuratively.

§ 5. *rupta foedera*: there are statements as to a treaty whereby, before the first Punic War, Rome was to keep clear of Sicily, and Carthage of Italy, but Polybius denies its existence. In 272 B. C.,

after Pyrrhus had left Italy, a Carthaginian fleet appeared off Tarentum, but before terms of surrender could be arranged the town was given up to the Romans by its commander. This attempted treachery was made the subject of remonstrance by Rome in 265 B.C., just before the outbreak of the first Punic War.

§ 5. *ulti*: sc. *Romani*, understood from *Romanæ legiones*.

§ 6. *bonus*: ironical, 'your excellent general.' Hanno dissociates himself throughout from any responsibility for Hannibal and his actions.

ius gentium sustulit: this 'law of nations' was simply the sum of all the common ingredients in the customs of those nations which the Romans had an opportunity of observing. It must not be confused with International Law (*Ius Fetiale*) which governs negotiation and diplomacy. The phrase recurs 25. 7.

unde = a quo: i. e. from an interview with the general.

res ex foedere repetunt: again a Roman phrase, especially of the *fetiales*, whose solemn demand for redress—preceding a declaration of war—was known as *clarigatio*. The converse is *res reddere*, 10. 13.

ex = 'in accordance with.'

ut publica fraus absit, 'not to make your general's fault your own' (Holland).

§ 7. *Aegatis Insulas*: off the west coast of Sicily, where in 241 B.C. Catulus ended the first Punic War by a great naval victory.

Erycem: a mountain in the west of Sicily where Hamilcar had held out at the end of the same war.

quattuor et viginti annos: the first Punic War lasted from 264 to 241 B.C.

§ 8. *puer*: Hannibal was now twenty-seven years old, the age at which Napoleon made his first Italian campaign.

Mars alter, ut isti volunt, 'a second Mars, as they (indicating the Barcine party) will have it.' Cf. Scipio's sneer 41. 7 *Aemulus itinerum Herculis*.

Tarento: see on § 5.

§ 9. *id de quo* . . . If *eventus belli* had for predicate some word like *diiudicavit* to govern *id* the construction would be quite clear. As it is, Livy substitutes for the verb of deciding a phrase giving the method of decision, i. e. giving victory to the injured side.

aequus, 'impartial.' Contrast 13. 4 and Virgil's *pauci quos aequus* ('gracious') *amavit Iuppiter*.

§ 9. *unde ius stabat* = *a qua parte ius stabat*. For *ab* = ‘on the side of’ cf. 5. 9.

§ 10. *Carthagini*: emphatic by position: ‘It is against Carthage that . . .’

nostris capitibus incident: the touch of exaggeration which spoils an otherwise fine piece of rhetoric. Livy is supposed to have drawn on L. Caelius Antipater for Hanno’s speeches and the minute account of the siege of Saguntum, which Niebuhr calls a romance. See note on 38. 7.

§ 11. *in eo* = ‘in his case.’ Just below *eo . . . quod* = ‘on this account . . . that,’ i. e. ‘because’; and in § 12 *eo* = ‘thither.’

paternas inimicitias, ‘my enmity to his father,’ Hanno and Hamilcar being the leaders of two bitterly opposed parties. See note on 2. 3.

viveret: note tense; ‘was now alive.’

furiam facemque huius belli: cf. Racine’s *tison de la discorde et fatale furie*.

§ 12. *ad piaculum rupti foederis*: cf. x. 28. 13 *ut luendis periculis publicis piacula simus*, which shows that *piaculum* is the atoning victim, not the atonement made.

maris terrarumque oras: *ora* is properly an outer edge or limit: of a shield, *Aen.* x. 243, of a cup, *Lucr.* iv. 12; it does not therefore belong to land more than to sea, but equally to both. Cf. 31. 9.

eo, unde . . . possit, ‘to a place so distant that thence . . .’ *Unde* with subj. = *ut inde*. See note on 7. 5.

accidere: a Livian substitute for the more usual *a. auribus*, or *a. ad aures*.

§ 13. *qui senatui satisfaciant*: see note on 7. 5.

decerno: the *decretum* was the act of the whole senate, but *decerno* is used of each member who voted for it.

CHAPTER XI.

§ 1. *perorasset*: this compound preserves the original sense of *oro* = ‘speak.’ Cf. *Aen.* x. 96 *talibus orabat Iuno*, and *adoro* originally = *adloqui*. Cf. *oratio* and *orator*, 12. 4.

certare oratione, ‘bandy arguments.’

adeo, ‘so true was it that . . .’ A common use of *adeo* in Livy, giving a reason for a preceding statement. Cf. 57. 14.

§ 2. *bellum ortum ab.* Cf. *ab his sermo oritur*, Cic. *Lael.* i. 5, and Dryden, 'the song began from Jove.'

societati: of many treaties between Rome and Carthage the oldest was made in 509 B. C.

§ 3. *fessum . . . habebat*, 'found his troops wearied with fighting and trenching.'

aliorum = *ceterorum*. This use is much commoner in Livy than in any earlier writer.

stimulando = *dum stimulat*. See note on 2. 1.

§ 4. *pro contione*, 'openly before the whole army.' *Contio* also = the harangue delivered before such an assembly. Cf. *contionabundus*, 53. 6.

§ 5. *ut . . . ita . . .* This sort of *ut* clause followed by *ita* is often best done by an English participle; 'having had rest from fighting . . . had never ceased.' Cf. 28. 6. But see on 7. 6.

novum . . . reficerent: a proleptic use of the adjective, anticipating the effect of the verb, e. g. *spicula lucida tergunt* = 'they wipe their darts bright'; and in English, 'Heat me these irons hot.'

ab ea parte, 'on that side.' See note on 5. 9.

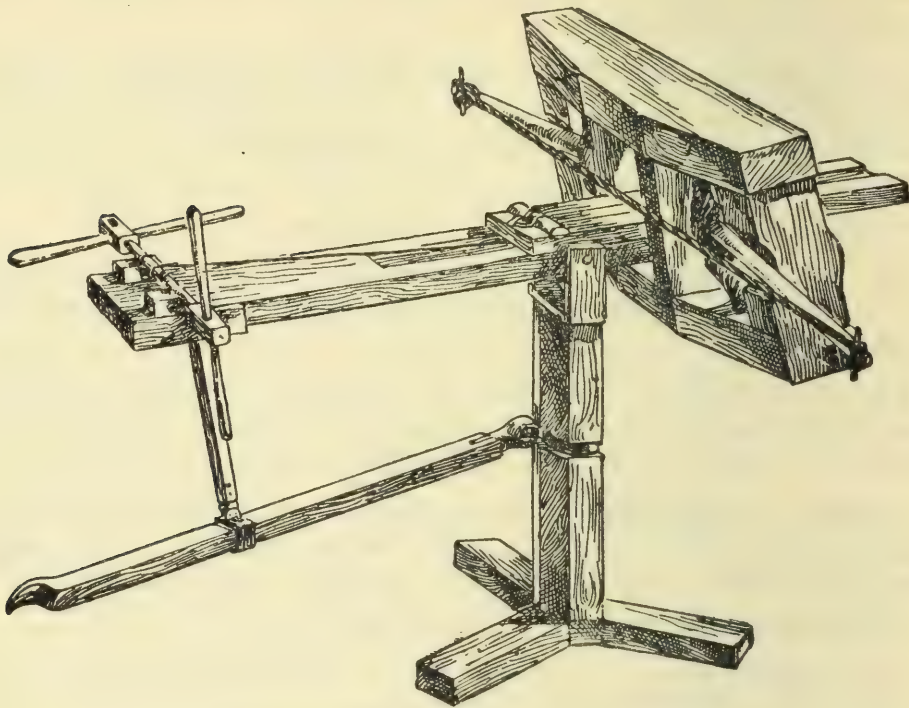
§ 6. *oppugnatio . . . adorta est*: for the personification cf. 2. 3. and § 13 *profectio recreavit animos*.

§ 7. *turris mobilis*: also called *ambulatoria*. These travelling towers were built of several stories (*tabulata*) and moved on wheels. The lowest part held a battering ram; then came drawbridges for letting the garrison of the tower on to the besieged wall; and the top was occupied by marksmen, after the manner of fighting tops in the old men-of-war. The wooden fabric of the tower was protected from fire by sheathing of iron or skins. Plutarch mentions one 145 feet high. Besides fire and artillery the besieged could neutralize this kind of attack by mining, or by raising their wall opposite the tower, whose mobility was of course rather relative than absolute.

hortator = *ut hortaretur*. This usage is contrary to that of the best style, which requires from these verbals in *-tor* the sense of a permanent quality. Cf. *desertore*, 43. 15, and xxiv. 32. 5 *corruptoribus exercitus*, meaning no more than *eis qui exercitum corruptissent*.

catapultis ballistisque: both included in the generic word for artillery—*tormenta*—so called because the motive power came from torsion (compare the action of a tourniquet), not from a spring. Properly the catapult threw darts, and the ballista, a much heavier machine, threw large stones. An ordinary catapult had an effective range of 400 yards, and the ballista could operate at a quarter of

a mile, but of course range decreased with the increased weight of the projectile, and the heaviest artillery was only good for 220 yards.



Catapulta.

It was always unwieldy, was used mainly in siege work, and then chiefly by the besieged.

quae cum . . . nudasset : the tower is said to do what it enabled its garrison to do.

§ 8. *occasionem ratus*, 'having found his opportunity.'

caementa non calce durata erant, 'the hewn stone (= *caedimenta* from *caedo*) had not been bound into a solid mass with mortar,' an unusual meaning of *durare*.

§ 9. *qua caederetur*, 'wherever it was struck.' The subjunctive is not Ciceronian; cf. note on 4. 4.

patentia ruinis, 'the breach,' lit. what was left open by the downfall.

§ 10. *conlatis*, 'massed.'

imminentem, 'threatening it.' The dative is usually expressed after *imminere*, but cf. 34. 6.

§ 11. *interiora tuendo*. See on 2. 1.

§ 13. *adfectos* X *refecti*, 25. 10. See on 43. 1.

§ 13. **Carpetani** : see on 5. 7. The Oretani were just south of them, about the source of the Guadalquivir.

consternati, 'excited to revolt.' Cf. *c. ad arma*, 24. 2.

oppressi **celeritate Hannibalis**, 'checkmated by the rapidity of Hannibal's movements.' The whole sentence is an excellent instance of Livy's *celeritas* when he wants to be concise.

CHAPTER XII.

§ 1. **cives**, 'his fellow-countrymen,' i. e. the Carthaginian army. 'Citizens' is usually a poor, if not a wrong, rendering of *cives*.

Maharbale : a trusted lieutenant of Hannibal, who is reported to have said that his leader knew how to gain victories, but not how to use them, when Hannibal after Cannae refused to send on his cavalry to storm Rome (Livy xxii. 51. 4.).

§ 3. **ad** = 'against.'

per, 'by the mediation of.' *Per* denotes the less immediate agent ; cf. 7. 5 *vineas . . . per quas aries moenibus admoveri posset*.

Hispanum : the Saguntines being foreigners. See 7. 2.

§ 4. **aliquid moturum ratus**, 'expecting to make some impression.' When the verbal in *-urus* is a direct object to a verb *esse* is rarely used with it. Cf. *moriturum adfirmans* below.

ut, 'as was natural' ; cf. 7. 7.

ferebantur, 'were offered.'

oratore, 'spokesman.' See note on *perorasset*, II. I.

§ 5. **Turdetanis** : see 6. 1.

ibi . . . ubi, 'in such place as.'

§ 6. **alia** = *cetera*.

publice, 'acknowledged by the State.' Cf. Cic. *Brut.* 62. 224 *publice interfici* = 'to be executed by order of the State.'

amicus atque hospes : it was a Roman practice to grant the honour of *hospes publicus* to a distinguished foreigner by decree of the Senate. The title carried various complimentary privileges, and the right of bringing actions at law in the Roman courts without the usual restrictions imposed on foreigners. The Greeks had a similar institution, whence it may have been derived by the Saguntines, but in 2. 5 Hasdrubal is said to have dealt in this way with the Spanish chieftains.

§ 7. **et**, 'and indeed.'

§ 8. **submota** : used regularly of lictors 'moving on' a crowd.

§ 8. *senatus Alorco datus est*, 'Alorcus was given an audience of the senate.' In this phrase *senatus* = 'session.' Cf. *eo die non fuit senatus*, Cic. *ad Fam.* xii. 25. 1.

CHAPTER XIII.

§ 2. *si metum simulavit*, 'if his fear was a pretence.'

aliquas . . . condiciones, 'some terms, I do not say pleasant ones.'

pro, 'by reason of'; cf. Cic. *ad Fam.* v. 1. 1 *pro mutuo inter nos animo*.

hospitio: see note on 12. 6.

§ 3. *ullius alterius*: sc. *causâ*.

vel ea fides sit, 'let this consideration (sc. *quod . . . feci*) be sufficient pledge.' For *vel* introducing a special instance cf. Cic. *de Fin.* v. 11. 33 *existiment quod velint, ac vel hoc intelligent*.

ea: the usual attraction of a demonstrative pronoun into the gender and number of the predicated substantive. Cf. 17. 5 *Sempronio datae legiones duae, ea quaterna millia erant . . .* A famous instance is Virgil's *hoc opus, hic labor est* (*Aen.* vi. 129); and cf. line 153 *duc nigras pecudes; ea prima piacula sunt*.

vestris, 'your unaided.'

§ 4. *postquam . . . est*: just as *postquam* is used with the imperfect to express a state of things that *had* come on (cf. 12. 4 *postquam nihil lacrimae movebant*), so with the present (as here) it can show a state of things that *has* come on. The construction is not common, but cf. 30. 5 *postquam . . . cernant* (in *Orat. Obl.*). Such examples as Plautus, *Miles* 124 *postquam occasio est, conqueritur* are not really to the point, as the present there is historic, which is quite common.

aequam, 'favourable,')(10. 9.

§ 5. *ita . . . si*, 'on this condition that.'

fert: see on 12. 4.

et non . . . habituri estis, 'and if you do not intend to consider what is sacrificed as lost, since the conqueror may claim all, but whatever is left you as so much gained.'

§ 6. *adimit*: the word usually, as here, means to take away good or desirable things,)(*eximo*. For tense cf. *servat*, § 7.

adsignaturus: see on 1. 4.

in quo . . . aedificetis = *ut in eo aedificetis*. See on 7. 5.

§ 8. *cum omnium potestas ei facta sit*, 'if you resign all to his good pleasure' (Holland). Cf. the phrase *facere potestatem sui*, 'to allow access to oneself.' *Facta sit* is for the fut. perf. of direct speech.

CHAPTER XIV.

§ 1. *priusquam . . . daretur*, 'before an answer could be given.' See on 5. 16.

ad id, 'for that purpose.' Cf. the common use of *ad* with the gerund, and 27. 4 *ad id dati duces*.

semet ipsi praecipitaverunt. This is not in Polybius, and probably comes from Caelius. Livy mentions a similar occurrence at the Spanish town of Astopa (xxviii. 22). This section is a typical Latin period, and requires breaking up into shorter English sentences. So also does the next sentence but one.

§ 3. *ratus*: see on 5. 2.

urbem momento cepit: *momentum* is first the small weight which will depress the scale of a balance. See on 4. 2. Then, with ellipse of *temporis* or *horae*, one of which Livy usually has, e. g. 33. 10, it means a small portion of time.

signo dato: note the perf. participle expressing a circumstance not preceding, but accompanying or following, the main action. See on *regressum*, 5. 8.

§ 4. *inclusi*: in middle sense; 'having shut themselves up.' Cf. *ferri*, 22. 8.

ante: with *quam*. For a participle with *antequam* cf. Livy vii. 35 init. *non antequam captum*.

CHAPTER XV.

§ 3. *octavo mense, quam . . .*: for omission of *post* cf. Livy iii. 33 *anno trecentesimo altero quam condita Roma erat*.

quidam: especially Polybius.

§ 4. *P. Cornelius . . .*: see 6. 3.

missi sint . . . pugnaverint: the subjunctive mood marks these two relative clauses as being part of the rejected supposition (*consules* = *the consuls*); and the *et . . . et* shows that the impossibility consists in the two events happening in the same year, not in either of them happening during this particular consulship.

§ 6. *pugna ad Trebiam*; cf. 6. 7 *ex Hispania legatos*.

annum Cn. Servili et C. Flamini: *sc.* 217 B.C. For Flaminius cf. chapter 63.

Arimini: see on 51. 6.

creatus: usually (*sc.* a *populo*) = 'elected'; the consul merely acted as returning officer, so that here the sense is 'appointed under the presidency of.'

CHAPTER XVI.

§ 1. *sub idem fere tempus*: *sub* c. accus. means just before or just after. For the latter sense cf. 2. 1 *sub recentem pacem*, and for the former Hor. *Odes* i. 8. 14 *sub lacrimosa Troiae funera*.

omnia hostilia esse, 'there was nothing but war to be expected.'

§ 2. *misericordia . . . sociorum*, 'pity for their allies.' An objective genitive.

pudor non lati auxilii, 'shame caused by the failure to bring help'; cf. *ira interfecti domini*, 2. 6. A similar outburst in modern times followed the death of Gordon at Khartoum.

summa rerum: the commonwealth. Cf. Virgil's *quo res summa loco?* = 'how stands the state?' *Aen.* ii. 322, and below, 29. 4.

trepidarent magis quam consulerent, 'there was more alarm than deliberation.' See on 7. 1.

§ 3. *nam*, 'for, said they.' The following words give the reason of their alarm, in the reported form, the verb of saying or thinking being omitted, as is often done.

rem Romanam = *Roman*. Cf. Ennius' tremendous line, *Moribus antiquis res stat Romana virisque*.

§ 4. *Sardos Corsosque*: Rome acquired Sardinia, that is to say the maritime parts of the island, almost without a struggle, in 237 B.C. (see on 1. 3), and Corsica not long afterwards.

Histros atque Illyrios: the expedition against Istria (221 B.C.) was simply to clear out the last of the pirates who infested the northern Adriatic; and though the Illyrian campaigns of 229 B.C. and 219 B.C. were on a larger scale, the war was mainly naval and the Romans were never hard pressed.

cum Gallis: the war with the Cisalpine Gauls in B.C. 225-222 was a much more serious affair than Livy pretends. See *Introd.*

tumultuatum (esse): *tumultus* was a technical word for a rising of Gauls in Italy, a common episode in the early history, cf. 26. 1. Livy uses the word contemptuously, but the seriousness of these risings is shown by the fact that exemptions from military service which held good during an ordinary war were not good in time of *tumultus*. See *Cic. Phil.* 8. 1. 2 sq.

belligeratum: used here only by Livy. The word is adopted from Plautus. Ennius uses it in a similar contrast—*non cauponantes bellum sed belligerantes*, 'no hucksters of war, but warriors in the grand style.'

§ 5. *trium et viginti annorum*: i.e. the interval between the first and second Punic Wars, B.C. 241-218; but the Mercenary War occupied the first three years of this time.

§ 5. *recentem ab* : cf. *recens a vulnere Dido* (*Aen.* vi. 450).

Hiberum : see on 5. 3.

§ 6. *pro moenibus Romanis* : the disposal of provinces in the next chapter shows this anticipation of invasion to be rather what Livy considered proper than what was really thought at the time.

'It cannot be denied,' says Niebuhr, 'that at the beginning of this, as of every other great war, the Romans were slow and awkward . . . Moreover, they did not think it necessary to place the best of their generals at the head of their armies.' This is true of nations other than Rome.

CHAPTER XVII.

§ 1. *provinciae* : the word means first a magistrate's sphere of duty. It is then specially applied to the rule of Roman dominions outside Italy, and so gets its territorial sense. Provence, including the French riviera from Italy to the Rhone, preserves the memory of the *provincia* familiar to readers of the Gallic War, and known as Gallia Narbonensis. The choice of Spain and Africa as the seats of consular activity shows plainly where the senate expected the war to be fought.

sortiri : the *provinciae* having been fixed (*nominatae*) by the senate, the consuls usually drew lots for their distribution, though it was sometimes a matter of private arrangement. When the 'spheres of duty' increased with the growth of the empire, the consuls and praetors after their year of office served a second year in the provinces with the title of proconsul or proprætor.

§ 2. *socium* = *sociorum*. These were the Italian states which had formed a permanent military alliance with Rome, and supplied contingents to her armies in return for certain political privileges. The nucleus of this confederacy was the league of Latin cities, but owing to their peculiarly favoured position they are usually distinguished from the other *socii* by the title *nomen Latinum* (55. 4); cf. Macaulay, *Horatius*, 'The Tusculan Mamilius, prince of the Latian Name.'

ipsis = *consulibus*.

§ 3. *scripta* (*sunt*) : a common equivalent of *conscribere*, 21. 13 = 'enrol.' Cf. 'conscript.'

naves : the Romans never liked the sea. One of the three things Cato regretted in his life was that he had travelled by sea when he might have gone by land. The creation of fleet after fleet in the first Punic War is a proof of the energy and insight of the Romans, but it required the spur of necessity to urge them to naval effort. Just at present the fleet was available which had served in the Illyrian war of the previous year.

naves . . . quinqueremes : the ordinary man-of-war of the third and second centuries B.C. It had five banks of oars on each side and 300 oarsmen.

§ 3. *celoces*: derived from *cello* = 'urge on' (only found in *percello*, *procello*); swift and narrow boats with but one bench of oars, used as despatch boats to a fleet, and for general purposes. The gender is usually feminine, except in Livy.

§ 4. *latum (est)*: describes the promulgation of a measure for discussion, preparatory to the solemn submission to the *Comitia* for acceptance or rejection (*rogare*).

vellent iuberent: the magistrate's words would be *velitis iubeatis* (*rogo* being understood). Asyndeton, i.e. the omission of a conjunction, is common in old and formal phrases; cf. *patres conscripti*.

supplicatio: a public service of prayer intended as (1) a thanksgiving for victory, (2) a humiliation for some calamity, actual or impending. A fast was sometimes added. See note on *lectisternium*, 62. 8.

§ 5. *ea*: referring to *legiones* but attracted to the gender of *milia*; cf. note on 13. 3.

quaterna . . . : the original legion had 3,000 foot and 300 horse, being based on the ancient division into three tribes, *Titenses*, *Ramnes*, and *Luceres*. After the present war the foot was raised to 5,000, and at last reached 6,200, but the horse contingent remained 300.

naves longae = *quinqueremes*: 'war-ships.'

§ 6. *ita* . . . *transmissurus, si*, 'under orders to cross only if' cf. on 1. 4. For transitive use cf. 24. 5.

§ 8. *ea parte belli*: i.e. at sea; cf. 22. 4. The naval power of Carthage had been quite shattered by the first Punic War.

iusto equitatu: i.e. 300 for each legion; cf. 8. 7.

§ 9. *Gallia*: sc. *Cisalpina*. It was not yet *provincia* in a territorial sense, but see on 17. 1.

eodem = in *Punicum bellum*.

versa: agreeing with *milia*.

CHAPTER XVIII.

§ 1. *ut omnia iusta* . . . *fierent*, 'that all the formalities of war might be in order.' This refers to the punctilious observances of the *Fetiales* in demanding redress and declaring war.

Q. Fabium: the famous *cunctator*, who taught the Romans to avoid pitched battles with Hannibal. Livius and Aemilius were consuls of 219 B.C.

§ 2. *defenderent* . . . *factum*: the accusative and infinitive with *defendo* is rare out of Cicero.

§ 3. *senatus datus*: cf. 12. 8.

§ 5. *ut a confessis*, 'as if we had confessed.'

§ 6. *res . . . repetuntur*: see on 10. 6.

ego autem . . ., 'I for my part should suppose that we are not to inquire whether the siege of Saguntum was an individual's act or a part of state policy, but rather whether it was right or wrong.' The mild form *censeam* is an ironical understatement.

§ 7. *quid . . . fecerit* depends on *quaestio*, the intervening words being parenthetic.

foedus: that made by C. Lutatius Catulus (see below) at the close of the first Punic War, 241 B. C.

§ 8. *quoniam*: not referring to the action of the main verb (*ictum est*), but giving the reason of the speaker's statement. So *quod* is commonly used.

foedus est . . . ictum: cf. to strike a bargain. So also *ferire* and *percutere* are used.

C. Lutatio: cf. 10. 7.

caveretur: impers. 'provision was made.'

necdum = *nondum*: for *nec* = *non* cf. *necopinatus*, *necuter*, *negotium* (*nec otium*), and the Plautine phrase *nec recte dicere* = *male dicere*.

§ 9. *at enim*, 'but it may be said.' A common phrase in speeches, not found in the narrative parts of Livy.

eo foedere: see on 2. 7.

dicturus sum, 'intend to say.'

§ 10. *foedus*: attracted from the natural ablative case (agreeing with *eo*) into agreement with *quod*. For this attraction into the relative sentence cf. *exercitus*, 29. 6 and 32. 5.

auctoritate patrum . . . populi iussu: two steps necessary to the passing of a law, (1) proposal in the senate (cf. *auctor* = originator), (2) sanction by the people (cf. *velitis iubeatis*). This explanation embodies Livy's view that *patres* = *senatus* in the phrase, but he was most probably wrong. The point is obscure.

§ 12. *parturit . . . pariat*: cf. Cic. *Phil.* ii. 46. 118 *ut aliquando dolor populi Romani pariat quod iam diu parturit*; and Burke, *French Revolution*, 'The mind of this political preacher . . . big with some extraordinary design.'

§ 13. *sinu ex toga facto*, 'making a loop in his robe.' The *sinus* proper was a sort of sling or apron running from behind the right shoulder to the left, and reaching to the knee. It was partly due to the cut of the toga, and partly to the way in which it was wrapped round the body. The earlier toga had no *sinus* in this sense.

sub: cf. 16. 1.

§ 13. *haud minus ferociter*, 'no less stoutly.' See on 5. 12.

daret, &c.: the actual words used were—' *Da utrum vis.*' ' *Bellum do.*' ' *Accipimus, et quibus accipimus animis, iisdem geremus.*'

subclamatum est, 'there came a shout in answer.' For the impersonal use cf. 5. 14.

CHAPTER XIX.

§ 1. *ex dignitate* = consistent with the dignity; cf. *pro maiestate*, 63. 10, and *ex foedere*, *ex sententia*, and the like.

cum ante, &c.: both on general grounds, and especially now that Saguntum had been sacked.

excisa: elsewhere Livy makes *Saguntum* neuter, but the form *Saguntus* is found (Juv. 15. 114).

§ 2. *nam*: *sc.* it was not the lack of arguments that influenced them, for . . .

verborum disceptationis res, 'a matter for bandying words about

quid, 'how? in what sense?' an accusative of extent. See note on 7. 10.

§ 3. *diserte* = 'expressly.' In Cicero *disertus* = 'eloquent.' Command of expression leads both to eloquence and to clearness of statement.

censuisset: properly of the senate; see on 3. 1. *Iubere* is used of the *populus*. This was a favourite device of the Romans to escape from disadvantageous terms which might have been imposed on one of their generals in difficulties.

tot annorum: 227–220 B.C.

§ 4. *quamquam* . . . : 'yet put case they should stand wholly to the first treaty' (Holland).

priore: i.e. the treaty of 241 B.C. which had been ratified by the senate and people.

ne qui: *sc.* it is not to apply to those who . . .

§ 5. *ob nulla quemquam* = *neminem ob ulla*, 'no one, however great his deserts.'

tantum, 'with this proviso.'

§ 6. *adirent*: cf. the use of 'approach' = 'make overtures to'; and *adire libros* = 'consult the sacred books,' 62. 6.

§ 7. *novae fortunae*, 'a change.' Cf. *novae res* = 'a revolution.'

§ 8. *celebre*: properly – 'crowded, populous'; then 'celebrated.' Here 'reported, noised abroad.'

§ 9. *quae verecundia est*, . . . *postulare*, 'with what face can you ask?' i.e. what impudence to ask. Cf. Plaut. *Rud.* 393 *o facinus impudicum, quam liberam esse oporteat, servire postulare*.

id fecerunt: *sc.* joined the Romans.

§ 10. *perdidit* . . . *prodideritis*: for the play on words cf. 24. 4 *hospitem* . . . *hostem*. The elaborate triple antithesis sounds oddly in the Volcian orator's mouth, but of course it is Livy who speaks.

Saguntina clades: the loyalty and fate of the Saguntines made an impression on the Romans which was never effaced. St. Augustine characteristically complains that no one thought of inquiring whether the Saguntines did right in destroying themselves. *Saguntina fames* was also a stock phrase.

§ 11. *verba tulere*, 'got an answer.'

CHAPTER XX.

§ 1. *in his*: as if *Gallos*, not *Galliam*, had preceded.

nova, 'unfamiliar.'

§ 2. *armati*: such had once been the custom of the Roman assembly in the Campus Martius, and such was the custom of Gauls (Caesar, *Bell. Gall.* v. 56. 1) and of Germans (Tacitus, *Germ.* 11).

quod . . . *venerunt* defines the *species*.

§ 4. *censere* governs *ipsos avertere* and *obicere*, and is itself in apposition to *postulatio*.

transmittant, 'let pass'; cf. *permitto* = 'allow.' *animum demitto* = 'let one's spirits go down.'

§ 6. *contra ea*, 'on the other hand.'

gentis suae: the Senones of Gallia Cisalpina, whose land was in 232 B.C. confiscated to the use of Roman citizens. This led to the Gallic War of 225 B.C. See *Intro.*

§ 7. *Massiliam*: the modern Marseilles. It was a Greek colony (Tacitus mentions its *Graeca comitas*), founded B.C. 600, and was a commercial rival of Carthage. Hence the alliance (*sociis* below) with Rome dated from the earliest times.

§ 8. *ferocia atque indomita ingenia*, 'self-confident and intractable temper.'

subinde, 'from time to time.' The French *souvent*. But cf. 62. 6.

auro: cf. the old tale of Brennus throwing his sword into the scale when Rome's ransom was being weighed out in gold. The twisted gold collar (*torques*) was a favourite adornment of the Gauls.

CHAPTER XXI.

§ 3. *et ipsos*, 'even without my telling you.'

pacatis: Hannibal speaks like a Roman general boasting of the *pax Romana*. Cf. *socii*.

§ 6. *dis bene iuvantibus*: cf. 'please God,' and the official 'D. V.'

§ 7. *desiderantibus suos*, 'being sick for a sight of their families.' *Desiderium* = 'home-sickness.'

§ 8. *exhaustiendos*: practically a future passive participle; cf. Livy ix. 5 *contemplari arma mox tradenda*. Cf. the phrase *exantlare labores*.

§ 9. *Gadis*: the modern Cadiz; a Phoenician settlement of earlier times, founded about 1000 B.C.

Herculi: the recognized equivalent of the Semitic god Melcarth (King of the City; cf. Carthage), who had a famous temple outside Gades. He was worshipped at Tyre in the form of two pillars, hence the 'Pillars of Hercules' (43. 13), Calpe and Abyla, on either side of the straits of Gibraltar.

si: note the pregnant use, 'to be paid if . . .' Cf. 62. 10.

evenissent: the pluperfect subjunctive is the regular equivalent in reported speech of a future perfect in the direct. Cf. *mactasset*, 45. 8.

§ 10. *dum . . . peteret*: for the present indicative of direct speech.

ab Sicilia, 'on the side of Sicily'; cf. 5. 9.

§ 11. *levium armis*: the ablative is rare, 'light in respect of their arms.' *Levis armatura* is the ordinary phrase. Cf. *graviores armis*, 55. 2.

stipendia facerent = *stipendia merere* = 'serve as a soldier'; cf. 43. 9, 10, *stipendia* being the soldier's pay. The other sense of tribute (cf. 20. 6) is probably later, the original taxes being those levied to defray military expenses. The English derivative 'stipend' is applied mainly to the church militant.

§ 12. *caetratos*: the *caetra* was a small round shield of hide (elephant's for choice), used by Iberians, Mauretanians, and Britons. Cf. the Highlanders' target.

funditores: the men of the Balearic islands (Majorca, Minorca, Iviça, &c.) are said to have owed their skill in the use of the *funda* to the vigilance of their mothers, no child being allowed his food till he could strike it with a sling. Each *funditor* carried three slings, of different sizes, and also had a small shield and a javelin.

§ 13. *conquisitoribus* : these recruiting agents were mentioned above, II. 13.

eosdem, 'at the same time.' Cf. *nihil utile quod non idem honestum*, Cic. *de Off.* iii. 7.

CHAPTER XXII.

§ 1. *atque id eo minus, quod . . .*, 'and that too on this account the less, that . . .'

§ 2. *Liguribus* : living along the French and Italian riviera, and in the north-western Apennines, this hardy race of Celts was constantly at war with Rome, and helped the Carthaginians in this war. Genoa was their capital.

§ 3. *Libyphoenices* : these half-breeds occupied a position towards Carthage very similar to that of the Latins to Rome. They contributed men and money in return for equality of law and equal rights of marriage.

Numidae : occupying the region that is now Algeria, this tribe was famous for its cavalry.

Mauri : the Moors lived on the north African coast between Numidia and the Atlantic (*accolae Oceani*, while *maritumae orae*, § 4, means the Mediterranean coast).

§ 4. *tuendae . . . orae* : for the genitive of purpose cf. *obtinendae regionis*, 23. 3, and *comitia auguris creandi*, xxxix. 45.

qua parte : see on 17. 8. It was a natural supposition that the Romans would now strike with that arm (*sc.* the fleet) which had brought them victory before.

§ 5. *exercitus* is genitive case, Hannibal being subject.

Onusam : a coast town, north of New Carthage.

marituma ora ducit : advanced along the coast. For the ablative of 'way by which' cf. xxii. 18. 6 *iugis ducebat*. *Exercitum* is understood with *ducit*. Cf. *movere* (*sc.* *castra*) 32. 1, *tenere* (*sc.* *cursum*) 49. 2.

§ 6. *in quiete* : see on 4. 7.

deflecteret oculos : the injunction not to look back reappears in the old tales of Orpheus, Deucalion, and Lot's wife, and in countless others.

§ 7. *cura ingenii humani*, 'with the curiosity natural to mankind.' Cf. 'Bluebeard.'

§ 8. *ferri* : middle voice, 'moving on.' Cf. *inclusi*, 14. 4.

§ 9. *quae moles . . .*, 'what the confusion meant, or what was portended.'

§ 9. *audisse*: the mystery of this vague word is vastly more effective than the *deum respondisse* in Cicero's account of the dream (*de Div.* i. 49). King Arthur dreamed of a dragon (in Malory's *Morte d'Arthur*, v. 4) on the eve of his expedition against Rome.

CHAPTER XXIII.

§ 1. *Hiberum copias traiecit*: this double accusative after a compound verb, one being governed by the preposition, is rare except with *trans*; but cf. Caesar, *Bell. Civ.* iii. 61 *quos Pompeius omnia sua praesidia circumduxit*.

qui . . . conciliarent: see on 7. 5.

§ 3. *ad praesidium obtinendae regionis*, 'as garrison for keeping a hold on the district.' For the genitive cf. 22. 4, and for *obtineo* 2. 3.

§ 4. *Pyrenaeum saltum*: the most easterly pass.

Romano: the emphatic word.

iter averterunt, 'deserted.'

§ 6. *inritarentur*, 'be provoked to mutiny.'

gravari, 'to have no stomach for' (Holland).

CHAPTER XXIV.

§ 1. *sollicitaret*, 'debauch' (Holland).

Iliberri: here indeclinable, though *Iliberrim* occurs below.

§ 2. *Ruscinonem*: now La Tour de Roussillon, near Perpignan.

§ 3. *ut . . . facilior*: for *quo*, probably to avoid confusion with *ex propinquo*.

§ 4. *hospitem . . . non hostem*: cf. *perdidit . . . prodideritis*, 19. 10.

§ 5. *Poenum* = *Hannibalem*, just as *Romanus* (18. 13) = *Fabius*.

CHAPTER XXV.

§ 2. *Boi*: a powerful tribe living between the Po and the Apennines, who had been defeated by Rome in 224 B.C. Later they gave their name to Bohemia (Boienheim).

Insubribus: living north of the Po, with Mediolanum (Milan) for their chief town. They were defeated by Marcellus in 221 B.C.

veteres . . . iras: they had been defeated twice before the great battle of Telamon, 225 B.C.

§ 2. **Placentiam Cremonamque colonias**: planted in 219–218 B. C. to keep down the lately conquered Gauls. Six thousand Romans went to each, and though so lately founded, they successfully resisted all attacks both of Gauls and Carthaginians. The military origin of Roman colonies deserves attention. Their purpose was either to secure conquered territory or to reward veteran troops. No colony was founded outside Italy till B. C. 122, when Gaius Gracchus attempted a relief settlement for poor citizens at Carthage.

§ 3. **tantum terroris ac tumultus**: for the alliteration cf. 55. 9.

triumviri: sc. *coloniis deducendis agroque dividundo* (dative of work contemplated).

confugerint: for the sequence see on 1. 2.

§ 4. **annales**: properly yearly chronicles of events, the most famous being those called *maximi*, kept by the pontifex maximus. The early historians used this title, and Tacitus revived the name, writing at the end of the first century A. D.

§ 6. **eadem**, 'at the same time.' See 21. 13. The Gauls were notorious for their inability to stand a strain in war, though their first rush was magnificent. Hence the use of *tumultus* for a Gallic rising. See on 16. 4.

intactis: so as to leave them untouched. See on 11. 5 for the proleptic use.

§ 7. **ius . . . gentium**: see on 10. 6.

eos = *legatos*, *se* being omitted.

§ 8. **effusum agmen**, 'his force in loose order,' i.e. not in proper marching column, or *agmen quadratum* (5. 16).

ad Mutinam, 'towards Modena.'

§ 9. **plerisque incultis**, 'most of the country being wild.'

inexplorato, 'without scouting.' Other such ablative participles are *permisso*, *nuntiato*, *debellato*, *auspicato*.

§ 10. **spes**, 'courage.'

§ 13. **Gallis territandi et pavendi . . . Romanis**: chiasmic is the technical description of this order of words. Cf. Pope's 'See Pan with flocks, with fruits Pomona crowned.'

Tannetum, vicum: correct usage requires *ad* before *vicum*.

§ 14. **munimento ad tempus**, 'a temporary fortification.' For the attributive preposition phrase see on 6. 7.

Brixianorum: i.e. the Cenomani whose capital was the modern Brescia.

CHAPTER XXVI.

§ 1. **tumultus**: see on 16. 4.

est . . . perlatus, 'was announced'; cf. *si ei subito adlatum sit periculum patriae*, Cic. *de Off.* i. 43. 154. Neuter pronouns and adjectives are quite usual objects of *perfero* in this sense.

patres: here senators, also used of the whole body of patricians: 'The fathers of the city.'

§ 3. **sexaginta longis navibus**: the omission of *cum* when a numeral is written is rare. Cf. 51. 7.

Ligurum: after *montis*, as the close connexion made by *que . . . et* shows. See on 22. 2.

Salluvium: gen. plur. A Ligurian tribe lying north of Masilia.

§ 5. **iactatione marituma** = *nausea* = 'sea-sickness.'

visendosque ex tuto hostes, 'to reconnoitre without engaging the enemy.'

§ 6. **Volcarum**: a Gallic tribe of two branches, one having Nemausus (Nismes) for its capital, the other Tolosa (Toulouse).

colunt = *incolunt*. The intransitive use is not Ciceronian.

citeriore: from Hannibal's standpoint, he being the subject of the preceding and following sentence. Contrast *ultra*, 5. 3.

armis obtinebant, 'held in force.' Cf. 2. 3.

§ 7. **eorum ipsorum, quos . . .**, 'those of the Volcae whom . . .'

tanta hominum urgente turba, 'from the burden of such a multitude.'

§ 8. **vis navium**: cf. the northern phrase 'a force o' folks,' meaning a large crowd. In ordinary English this use of 'force' is confined to the military and police.

temere, 'lightly,' 'hastily.'

incohantes: sketching, making in rough plan, roughing out; cf. Suet. *Claud.* 3 *Portentum hominis, nec absolutum a natura sed tantum incohatum*, i.e. rudely out-lined, not filled in. *Incipere* is to complete a portion of a perfect work; *incohare*, to plan out the whole, completing nothing.

§ 9. **materiae**: timber for building, as *lignum* is for burning. Cf. 37. 2.

alveos, 'canoes' (Holland), i.e. boats dug out from a single trunk (*cavatus ex materia*, Vell. ii. 107). *Alveus* is any hollow, cf. 27. 4 = river channel.

quibus = *ut eis*.

CHAPTER XXVII.

§ 1. *equites virique*: in apposition to *hostes*. With *virī* = 'infantry' cf. xxii. 52. 4 *hominum*.

§ 2. *averteret*, 'dislodge.'

vigilia prima noctis: the Roman night watches were four in number, and lasted three hours each, from sunset to sunrise.

Hispanis: they were good at swimming; cf. 47. 4.

adverso flumine, 'up stream,')(*secunda aqua*, 28. 7.

ubi primum possit, 'at the first opportunity.'

§ 3. *cum opus facto sit*, 'at the right moment.'

§ 4. *ad id dati duces*, 'the guides appointed for this march.'

insulae: dative after *circumfusum*.

amnem . . . transitum ostendere, 'afforded a passage.'

§ 5. *ibi*. Part of the art of story-telling is judgement in omitting the immaterial. Livy, who has no superior as a story-teller, having given reason for the choice of a spot, supposes the march made, and proceeds to tell what they did on arrival.

sine ulla mole, 'without more ado.' Holland is splendidly rapid: 'The Spaniards made no more, but clapped their Bucklers and Cloaths upon certain Leathern Bottles, sat themselves aloft thereon, and wafted over in a trice.' The *utres* were water-skins or wine-skins, the 'bottles' of the parable, St. Matt. ix. 17.

6. *alius*: see on II. 3.

ratibus iunctis: *iunctus* = composite, describing the binding of logs into a raft, not of rafts to rafts. Cf. *pontem iungere* = *iungendo facere*.

§ 8. *navium agmen . . .*: the skiffs (*lintres*) crossing in the lee of the line of larger vessels (*navium agmen*) escaped the danger of the broken water to their low free-board. But it is hard to see what is meant by 'breaking the force of the current' (*excipiendum*, &c.), as the *navium agmen* does not seem to have been tied together or to the banks. In 47. 4 a similar story is told of Hannibal's passage of the Po, elephants taking the place of the *navium agmen*, and the troops crossing by a ford; but Caelius Antipater, Niebuhr's 'romancer,' is given as the authority, and Livy indicates his own disbelief. He knew the Po and not the Rhone.

parte superiore, 'higher up stream.'

§ 9. *nantes*: qualifying *pars*, a common-sense construction avoided by Cicero. Cf. 49. 10 *pars . . . erant*.

CHAPTER XXVIII.

§ 1. *et ex adverso*: we expect *et ab tergo*, but the construction changes before we come to it.

§ 2. *nautarum militum*: note the omission of a conjunction (asyndeton). See on 17. 4.

traicientes is of course accusative.

§ 3. *anceps . . . terror*, 'two fears.' *Anceps* (*ambo* and *caput*) is literally 'two-headed.'

§ 4. *per otium*. Mark the contrast. The whole scene is finely imagined and vividly described. One can almost hear the very various dins, and fully appreciate the peaceful ending in *castra locat*. The personification of *clamor* and *terror* in § 3 heightens the effect at the crisis. Sir T. Browne wished for a picture of the scene.

tumultus: see on 16. 4.

§ 5. *rectore*, 'mahout.'

refugientem agrees with *rectorem*, as does also *nantem*.

ut quemque, 'according as each (advancing cautiously), in fear of the depth, lost his footing.'

impetu ipso . . .: it is a remarkable river current that flows from bank to bank.

§ 6. *foret*: subjunctive because of the condition implied in *ante rem*.

ut . . . ita . . ., 'this plan, seeming the safer in anticipation, is the more credible account of the event.' Cf. 11. 5.

§ 7. *secunda aqua* = 'down stream.' Cf. 47 3. *Secundus* (from *sequor*) is lit. 'following' and so 'favouring.' See on 7. 2.

parte . . . religatam, 'tied from' is the Latin equivalent for our 'tied to,' but *ab* is usually inserted.

beluae: properly 'monsters.' Pyrrhus had familiarized the Romans with elephants, but their early amazement is witnessed by such names as *bos Luca* (Pyrrhus' first fighting was in Lucania) and *angui-manus*, 'the beast that hath between his eyes a serpent for a hand.'

§ 9. *ab actuariis . . . navibus*: light ships using both oars and sails, *actuarius* (fr. *ago*) meaning swift, agile. The English 'actuary, an official statistician,' comes from the use of *actuarius* for a short-hand writer. For *ab* cf. Livy xxv. 23 *Damippus captus ab Romanis navibus erat*.

§ 10. *donec . . . agerentur*: cf. *donec . . . fecisset*, § 11. For the subjunctive of repetition see on 4. 4. The successive batches of elephants are under consideration.

§ 10. *continenti velut ponte*: what seemed a continuous gangway; cf. 8. 5.

§ 11. *ipse timor*: the reasonable fear of falling in allayed the unreasoning fear of the unknown. This is a tribute to the elephants' sagacity. Contrast 31. 12.

§ 12. *excidere*: perfect; cf. *evasere* below.

pondere ipso stabiles. This seems to mean that their weight made them float right side up till their feet touched a shallow, when they walked ashore. Livy did not know they could swim.

CHAPTER XXIX.

§ 2. *atrocius quam pro*, 'fiercer than might have been expected from the number engaged.' This imitation of the Greek ἤ καρά is not found before Livy. Caesar (*Bell. Gall.* i 2. 5) has *pro multitudine hominum . . . angustos fines*, not *angustiores quam pro*.

§ 3. *iam admodum fessis*, 'almost dead beat.'

amplius: with common ellipse of *quam*.

§ 4. *principium simul omenque belli*: cf. 'well begun is half done.' Contrariwise William the Conqueror's false step when landing in England was an evil omen, and required explaining away.

ut . . . ita, 'though . . . yet.'

summae rerum. Cf. iii. 61. 13 *summam belli*, 'the war as a whole.' In 16. 2 *summa rerum* = 'the state.'

ancipitis . . . certaminis, 'involving a doubtful struggle.' The genitive is of quality. Cf. *recentis animi*, 52. 2.

§ 5. *nec Scipioni . . .*, 'and Scipio had no other choice than to suit his actions to the designs and movements of the enemy.' With *sententia* supply *alia*.

§ 6. *incertum, utrum . . . intenderet*: such a subjunctive really does double duty, for it was subjunctive in the direct form. He said to himself: *Intendam iter?* = 'Am I to continue my march?'

Romanus exercitus: attracted into the relative sentence out of its agreement with *eo*. See on 18. 10.

integro bello, 'without previous fighting,' lit. 'with fresh war.' Cf. *integram pugnam edere*, Livy viii. 9. 13.

§ 7. *multitudo*: the majority of Hannibal's men.

superioris belli: the first Punic War.

iter inmensum Alpesque: the endless journey over the Alps. An instance of the figure Hendiadys, i. e. the coordinating connexion of two nouns by a conjunction, where the subordinating connexion by a preposition is more logical. 'A manner of speech when ye will

seem to make two of one' is Puttenham's definition. The figure is not English, but Tennyson has attempted it: 'With female hands and hospitality.' It is very common in Virgil, and recurs below 42. 2 and 63. 1 *edictum et litteras* = 'orders by letter.'

CHAPTER XXX.

§ 2. *omnes gentesque et terrae*: for the exaggeration cf. 21. 3, and for *-que . . . et* cf. 26. 3.

facere: *facitis* in the direct. The present tense is used (as with *iamdudum*) of a past action which still continues.

duo . . . maria: sc. Atlantic and Mediterranean, though the former is properly *oceanus*. See on 22. 3.

§ 3. *ob noxam*: cf. *Aen.* i. 41 *Unius ob noxam*. Derived from *noceo*; *noxa* is lit. 'harm, injury'; so 'crime.'

dedi (eos) postularet: the accusative and infinitive (instead of *ut*) with *postulo* is especially found when the infinitive is passive.

orbem terrarum: Hannibal anticipates. Rome was not yet *caput orbis terrarum*, § 10.

§ 4. *exortus*: usually *ortus*. The plural is explained as of repeated sunrises seen during the march, and *occasu* is singular on the assumption that their faces were continually set to the East.

§ 5. *postquam . . . cernant*: see on 13. 4.

emensam: see on 1. 2.

ferocissimas: *ferox* is used as the superlative of *ferus* which has none of its own. Cf. 5. 12.

domita fluminis vi. See note on *navium agmen*, 27. 8.

in conspectu: another exaggeration.

§ 6. *quid Alpis . . .*, 'what monsters do you fancy these Alps to be? They are nothing in the world but a parcel of high hills' (Holland).

§ 7. *fingerent*: for *fingite* or *fingatis* in the direct speech cf. *cederent*, § 11.

Pyrenaei: genitive singular.

Alpis quidem . . ., 'why the Alps . . .'

§ 8. *legatos*: cf. 29. 6.

maiores . . . eorum: i. e. the original Gallic settlers in Italy. Livy describes the movement, v. 34.

migrantium modo: as emigrants, in their migration, i. e. with all their possessions.

§ 8. *transmisisse*: cf. 17. 6 properly of crossing water, but cf. *Aen.* iv. 154 *transmittunt cursu campos*.

§ 9. *nihil . . . portanti*) (*migrantium*.

exhaustum: see on 21. 8.

§ 10. *adeo asperum atque arduum*: for alliteration cf. 11. 6.

quod = *ut id*.

ea = Rome, taken by Brennus. 390 B. C.

CHAPTER XXXI.

§ 1. *corpora curare*, 'to take rest and refreshment.' Cf. 54. 2.

§ 2. *adversa ripa*, 'up along the bank.' Cf. 27. 2.

non quia . . . esset, sed, . . . credens: an instance of Livy's love of variety. See on 2. 1.

§ 4. *quartis castris*, 'at the fourth day's march.' The phrase is due to the Roman custom of never halting for a night without throwing up a regular entrenchment, and Livy, as usual, extends the phrase to foreigners. See on *praetorium*, 3. 1.

Insulam: cf. the Island of Meroe between the Nile and the Atbara.

diversis ex Alpibus: the Isère from the Graian Alps, and the Rhone from St. Gothard.

confluunt: cf. Coblenz (*confluentes*) at the confluence of the Rhine and the Moselle.

§ 5. *Allobroges*: their chief towns were Vienne and Geneva.

iam inde: even at that time. Cf. *Aen.* vi. 385 *Navita quos iam inde ut Stygia prospexit ab unda*, where the sense may be local.

§ 6. *pellebatur*, 'was being kept in exile.'

§ 7. *disceptatio*, 'arbitration, decision.' The usual sense is 'dispute' (19. 2), but *disceptare* has the regular sense 'to decide a quarrel' as well as 'to dispute.'

reiecta esset: a legal term; cf. xl. 29 *ab tribunis ad senatum res est reiecta*.

§ 9. *recta regione*, 'straight on.'

ad laevam in Tricastinos: here Livy deserts Polybius's account. The phrase is puzzling, as the Tricastini were south of the Allobroges. It may mean NE. along the Isère, instead of due E. to the Alps. See Appendix.

extremam oram: here the northern borders.

§ 10. *is et ipse*: i. e. as well as the Rhone and Isère.

§ 10. cum, 'although.'

navium patiens, 'navigable.'

§ 11. neque iisdem, 'and those too continually shifting.'

gurgites, 'depths')(*vada* = 'shallows.' *Gurges* is by no means always a whirlpool. It means a mass of water, in which motion is liable to form eddies. Cf. *Aen.* ii. 496 *et passim*.

pediti quoque: *sc.* as well as boats.

nihil stabile nec tutum, 'no safe foothold.'

§ 12. trepidatione ipsi sua . . . turbarentur: contrast the conduct of the elephants, 28. 11.

incertis, 'vague.'

CHAPTER XXXII.

§ 1. movit: *sc. castra*. See on 22. 5. Otherwise the intransitive use of *moveo* is very rare. Livy has *terra movit*, xxxv. 40. 7, and xl. 59. 7.

quadrato agmine: see on 5. 16.

facturus: cf. 58. 2, and note on 1. 4.

§ 2. tantum progressos, 'with such a start.'

§ 3. Hispania: Scipio has been blamed and praised for not bringing back all his force to Italy. As there is no certainty that numerical superiority would have done much better against Hannibal in the early encounters than it did at Cannae, and considering the vital necessity of checking the dispatch of Carthaginian reinforcements from Spain, we may well refuse to condemn Scipio's action.

§ 5. eo . . . defensurus, 'intending the army of the Po for the defence of Italy.' For the attraction of *exercitus* away from *eo* cf. 29. 6.

§ 7. in maius vero ferri, 'to be exaggerated'; lit. to be carried to something greater than the truth. 'Though their anticipations of their task had been based on rumour, which usually exaggerates the unknown.'

tecta, 'chalets.'

torrida frigore, 'frozen.' Cf. 40. 9 *membra torrida gelu*. So Shelley speaks of 'burning cold.'

§ 8. fugam stragemque dedissent: for *dare* = *facere* (33. 6) = 'cause,' cf. *dare finem, motum, ruinam*, &c. Livy (iv. 28. 6) has *impressionem dare* and he first uses *impetum dare* for *impetum facere*.

§ 9. ea: *sc. parte*, on that side.

inter confragosa . . ., 'with crags and precipices on all sides.' A favourite phrase of Livy. Cf. 35. 7 *per omnia nive oppleta*; xxii. 6. 5 *per omnia arta praeruptaque*; and cf. 35. 4 *per invia pleraque*.

§ 10. abhorrentis: *sc. a montanis*.

§ 10. *ut ex aperto . . .*, 'as if intending to force a passage through the defile openly and by day-light.'

§ 11. *simulando aliud, quam quod parabatur*, 'in a feigned attack.'

§ 12. *pluribus . . . quam pro*: see on 29. 2.

CHAPTER XXXIII.

§ 2. *conveniebant*, 'began to assemble.'

§ 3. *immobiles . . . defixit*: for the proleptic use of the adjective see on 11. 5; 'struck them motionless.'

in *angustiis*: i. e. among Hannibal's main force (*alios via transire* above).

quidquid . . . rati, 'considering that any additional panic they might contribute would ensure its destruction.' *Adiecissent* stands for *adiecerimus* in the direct form. Cf. 21. 9.

§ 4. *iuxta in vias ac devia adsueti*, 'equally at home on high roads and rugged ground.' For *adsuetus* in c. acc. cf. xxiv. 5. 9.

§ 5. *sibi quoque tendente*: cf. vi. 3. 7 *Cum pro se quisque tenderet*.

certaminis: after *plus*.

§ 6. *infestum . . . faciebant*, 'disquieted.' For this passive sense of *infestus* cf. Sall. *Iug.* 89 *omnia infesta serpentibus*.

repercussae, 'by their echoes.' The word, meaning 'reflected,' ought to qualify *clamoribus*, but the epithet is transferred. Somewhat similar is 'the shouting streets.' We can speak equally well of echoing vales and echoing sounds.

§ 7. *turba*, 'press, thronging.'

sed: this intensive use of *sed* is found in Plautus (e. g. *Rud.* iii. 5. 19), Juvenal (iv. 27, v. 147) and Martial.

ruinae maxime modo, 'just like a falling edifice.' See on 8. 5.

§ 8. *suos*: i. e. the troops crowning the heights.

§ 9. *interrumpi*, 'was on the point of being cut in two.'

ne . . . traduxisset, 'that the safe passage of the army might not be made useless by the loss of its baggage.'

exutum inpedimentis = 'if it was stripped of its baggage,' and goes closely with *nequiquam*. For the tense of *traduxisset* see on 21. 9.

CHAPTER XXXIV.

§ 1. *frequentem cultoribus*, 'thickly populated.' Cf. *frequens senatus* = 'a crowded House.' 'Frequent' in this sense is obsolete, but we still speak of a frequented spot.

§ 1. *ut inter montanos*, 'considering its mountainous position.'
populum, 'canton.'

§ 3. *ad fidem*, 'as a guarantee.'

§ 4. *dabant*, 'offered.'

ut inter pacatos: see on 7. 7.

§ 5. *post cum robore peditum*, 'in the rear with the main strength of his infantry'—a position usually occupied by the baggage.

§ 6. *angustiores vias*: Polybius adds a local detail in the shape of a 'white rock,' which has been identified in many places, as there is hardly an Alpine valley without its Roche Blanche.

a fronte ab tergo . . . comminus eminus petunt . . . devolvunt: the threefold asyndeton (see on 17. 4) produces an effect of rapidity.

§ 7. *nisi firmata extrema agminis fuissent*, 'had there not been a strong rear-guard.' Cf. 46. 5 *cornua Numidis firmat* = 'he made strong wings composed of Numidians.'

accipienda . . . fuerit, for the gerundive used practically as a future participle passive cf. 21. 8. One would have expected *fuisset*, depending on *fecit*, but in the case of a conditional sentence whose apodosis depends on *quin*, *cum*, or *ut* (consecutive), the usual Latin periphrasis with the future participle (gerundive, if passive) and *fuerim* does not alter though the tense of the main verb be past. See Roby's *Latin Grammar*, § 1521.

§ 8. *tunc quoque*, 'even as it was.'

agmen: i.e. the foot, as the elephants and cavalry had already entered the defile; but in § 9 *agmine* is the whole force.

§ 9. *per obliqua*, 'on his flanks'; lit. in directions at an angle to his line of march.

CHAPTER XXXV.

§ 1. *segnius intercurrentibus barbaris*, 'as the tribesmen relaxed the pertinacity of their attack.'

§ 2. *utrumque . . . daret*: for the subjunctive of repetition see on 4. 4, and cf. § 3 *quaecumque incederent*.

§ 3. *per artas praecipites vias*, 'through narrow mountain paths,' the last two words going so closely together as to form one idea.

magna mora: for this ablative of attendant circumstances cf. 2. 4, 4. 4, &c.

insuetis . . . metus, 'the ignorant mountaineers being afraid to come near them.'

§ 4. *temere initae valles*, 'random advances up valleys.' For participial construction see on I. 5.

§ 6. *occidente . . .*: this probably means the morning setting of the constellation (which we call by the Greek name Pleiades), or about October 28. This date marked the end of navigation for the Greeks, as the rising in May did its recommencement.

§ 7. *emineret*, 'was plain to see.'

§ 8. *Italiam ostentat*: this is quite impossible, whatever route he came by. But whether we are to charge Livy or Hannibal with the error, or Hannibal's soldiers with credulity for believing an encouraging falsehood, does not appear.

§ 9. *summum*, 'for the most part'; cf. Cic. *ad Fam.* ii. 1. 1 *bis terve summum*.

§ 10. *nihil ne hostibus quidem . . . temptantibus*: for *ne . . . quidem*, though a negative precedes, cf. Cic. *de Fin.* ii. 10. 30 *Negat Epicurus se posse ne suspicari quidem*. Here it is implied that the backwardness of his men also ceased, as well as the attacks of the enemy.

furta, 'stealthy attacks'; 'surprises.' Cf. to steal into a room: to steal a march, and *Aen.* vi. 568 *furto laetatus inani*.

§ 11. *pleraque Alpium*, 'most of the Alpine routes.'

sicut breviora. 'This generalization is not found in Polybius, and indicates increased knowledge of the Alps since the conquest of Gaul by Caesar.'

§ 12. *haerere adfixi . . .*, 'keep their footing,' lit. stick to their tracks.

CHAPTER XXXVI.

§ 1. *angustiore rupem*: cf. *rupem inviam*, § 3 = 'rocky defile.'

expeditus miles has two meanings: (1) light-armed, even when fully equipped; (2) the ordinary soldier in fighting trim, i. e. without his *impedimenta*—provisions and utensils.

temptabundus, 'after repeated trials.' The termination *-bundus* gives the force of a present participle. Cf. *contionabundus*, 53. 6, and see on *oriundus*, 7. 2.

§ 2. *in pedum mille admodum altitudinem*: this is a correction of the MSS. reading, but it seems to be quite in harmony with the subsequent description. See on 37. 3.

§ 4. *circumduceret*, 'he must lead round.' For this use of the subjunctive cf. iii. 4. 1 *Haud dubium erat quin cum Aequis alter consulum bellum gereret*. It is like the use of subjunctive for imperative in reported speech, and is to be distinguished from such usages as in *Aen.* viii. 643.

§ 6. *per nudam infra glaciem*: for the use of the adverb cf. *tres deinceps turres*, 8. 5.

§ 7. *corruerent*: note the regular intensive force of *con-*: 'down they came'; cf. *conitendo*, § 8.

in levi tantum glacie, 'on an unbroken sheet of smooth ice and slushy snow.'

§ 8. *ingredientia*, 'by their trampling.'

et prolapsa, 'and as they slipped, burying their hoofs deeper in their struggles, broke it right through.'

CHAPTER XXXVII.

§ 2. *ad rupem muniendam*, 'to make a path down the cliff.' Cf. Tacitus, *Agr.* 31 *silvis ac paludibus emuniendis* = 'making roads through wood and marsh'; and this inscription: TEMPE MUNIVIT. Ordinarily the accusative after *munire* is the road.

arboribus . . . inmanibus: it seems that Livy, or his authority, is drawing on imagination for the existence, not to say hugeness, of trees in such surroundings.

infuso aceto: this, says Niebuhr, 'is one of those tales which we grieve to see related seriously by an intelligent man.' The prudent Polybius knows nothing of the trees or the vinegar, but Livy's account has been adopted widely by later writers, cf. Juv. x. 153 *Diducit scopulos et montem rumpit aceto*. It is true that some rocks, e.g. limestone, can be split by any cold liquid poured over them when they are hot, but the particular efficacy of vinegar is at least not proved. As to the source of so much vinegar, we are asked to believe that the soldiers contributed their *posca*, a mixture of vinegar and water, and a common campaigner's beverage. The truth is that the early writers thought Hannibal's march a prodigy unprecedented (Polybius expressly rebukes them for it), and added all sorts of portentous details, e.g. the dragon incident, which Livy has softened down into a dream (22. 6), and this about the vinegar.

§ 3. *molliunt . . . clivos*: cf. Tac. *Germ.* 1. *molle iugum* and English 'a gentle slope.' The word reads very oddly after the literal use of *putrefaciunt* just preceding. In § 6 *mollis* = 'less wild.' Throughout this description Livy seems to imagine a sheer precipice of rock, 1000 feet high, down which a winding path had to be cut after the fashion of the path down the Gemmi above Leukerbad. Polybius' account is much more probable, that the path along the mountain side was swept away by an avalanche for 1000 feet, more or less horizontally.

§ 4. *nuda enim*: where then did the trees come from?

§ 5. *iam*, 'by this time,' marking a stage.

§ 6. *in pabulum missa*, 'turned loose to graze.'

locis . . . ingeniis: Livy seems to hint at a connexion between climate and character—a connexion which Montesquieu was the first to work out in detail, and which Buckle in his *History of Civilization* has further elaborated.

CHAPTER XXXVIII.

§ 1. *hoc maxime modo*, 'such was the general tenor.'

quidam: Polybius and Caelius Antipater are intended.

§ 3. *qui . . . maxime auctor moveret*, 'whose statement would have the greatest weight.' He wrote in Greek a history of Rome from the coming of Aeneas to his own times. As to Hannibal's numbers. He crossed the Iberus with 90,000 foot and 12,000 horse. After passing the Pyrenees these had diminished to 50,000 foot and 9,000 horse: he left the Rhone with 38,000 and 8,000 respectively, and arrived in Italy with 20,000 and 6,000.

§ 5. *Taurini* give their name to Turin. They are classed both as Ligurians and as Gauls.

degresso: sc. *Hannibali*.

§ 6. *ambigi*: see Appendix.

Poenino: sc. *iugo*, the Great St. Bernard. The Pennine Alps extend from Great St. Bernard to St. Gothard, and the name is probably akin to the Keltic *pen* = head, mountain, seen in Apennine, Penmaenmawr (in Wales), Ben Nevis, &c. The derivation suggested by Livy is quite fanciful. It was by the Great St. Bernard that Napoleon made his famous march.

§ 7. *Caelium*: L. Caelius Antipater, writing in the times of the Gracchi, an age of great orators, left the creeping style of earlier annalists and 'gave history a more sonorous voice.' He put original speeches into the mouths of his personages, such as Hanno's, early in this book.

Cremonis iugum: probably the Little St. Bernard, which leads on the Italian side down the Val d'Aosta to the regions of the Insubrians, whose subjects the Libui were. This is Polybius' route.

CHAPTER XXXIX.

§ 1. *principia rerum*, 'the beginning of operations.'

Taurinis, 'the Taurini had a war on foot.'

parti alteri: sc. the Insubrians.

§ 2. *otium . . . ex labore . . .*: cf. Spenser, *F. Q. i. 9. 40* 'Sleep after toyle, port after stormie seas, Ease after warre, death after life, does greatly please.'

§ 2. **cultus**, 'personal cleanliness.'

§ 3. **Pisas** : from Massilia. Cf. 32. 5 and Macaulay :—

'The proud mart of Pisae, queen of the western waves,
Where ride Massilia's triremes, heavy with fair-haired slaves.'

novis ignominiis, 'its late disgraces,' i. e. being beaten by the Gauls, cf. 25. 8-13. This was certainly a miserable force to oppose to Hannibal. The Romans had greatly over-estimated the damaging effect of crossing the Alps.

§ 6. **praesentem**, 'whichever was on the spot.'

§ 9. **obvius fuerat . . .** : so far from this being a great exploit, if Scipio had made the best use of his time he would have been in Lombardy before Hannibal had reached the summit of the pass.

§ 10. **occupavit . . . traicere**, 'got first across.'

CHAPTER XL.

§ 1. **eum exercitum** : he had sent almost the whole of it on to Spain. See 32. 3.

apud vos : as if the sentence had begun :—'If you were the troops I had in Gaul . . .'

§ 2. **confessionem . . .**, 'whose retreat and refusal of battle I considered an admission of inferiority, as good as a victory.' Cf. 9. 1.

§ 3. **meis auspiciis** : the phrase is quite colourless in English, but see xxii. 1.

senatus populusque Romanus : the famous letters S.P.Q.R. Our phrase 'Queen and country' embodies a similar notion.

§ 5. **viginti** : reduced to ten in the final treaty.

Siciliam . . . : Sicily really was a prize of war (the first Punic); as to Sardinia see on 1. 3.

§ 7. **detractavere** : cf. *detractantis*, § 2.

duabus partibus = 'two-thirds.' So *tres partes* = 'three-fourths.'

§ 8. **at enim** : see on 18. 9.

§ 11. **deos ipsos sine ulla humana ope** : the same sort of thing has been said about the Spanish Armada.

CHAPTER XLI.

§ 1. **magnifice loqui** : cf. to talk big)(to sing small.

§ 4. **qua parte . . .**, 'which was the only arm of my force lucky enough to be engaged.'

regressus (erat), 'would retreat have been possible.'

§ 4. *celeritate*: see on 39. 9.

§ 5. *occurrere in vestigiis*, 'to face him the moment he puts foot to earth.'

lacersse ac trahere ad decernendum: the tactics by which Fabius saved Rome are a suggestive commentary on this *magniloquentia*. *Decerno* = 'decide,' properly said of the magistrate, voter, &c.; also (as here) = 'decide by arms'; cf. *decerto* (42. 1). Cf. Cic. *de Off.* i. 11. 34 *cum sint duo genera decertandi, unum per disceptationem, alterum per vim*.

§ 6. *ediderit*, 'has spawned' (Holland).

Aegatis . . . *Eryce*: see on 10. 7.

duodevicens denariis: the *denarius* was the principal silver coin of the Romans (the 'penny' of the New Testament), and may be valued roughly at 8½*d.* Hamilcar had refused to give up his arms, and was allowed to withdraw his troops for this moderate ransom of 13 shillings per man.

§ 7. *itinerum Herculis*: this points especially to Hercules' passage of the Graian Alps (Little St. Bernard) on his journey from Spain with the oxen of Geryon. Hercules was the great traveller of antiquity. Cf. *Aen.* vi. 801, where Augustus is extolled for his journeys even beyond him and Bacchus.

fert, 'asserts'; cf. the common *fertur* = 'is said.'

vectigalis: the payment of an indemnity in ten yearly instalments did not make the Carthaginian 'tributary' to Rome. Scipio exaggerates.

§ 8. *scelus*: i.e. attacking an ally of his good friends, the Romans.

agitaret, 'drive mad'; cf. *Aen.* iii. 331 *scelerum furis agitataus*.

§ 9. *consul*: Lutatius Catulus.

fremens maerensque, 'fretting and vexed at heart.'

§ 10. *servos . . . vestros*: cf. *Aen.* vi. 613, where slaves who fought for freedom are classed with traitors to their country. There is possibly an anachronistic reference to the horrors of the Servile Wars; see on 30. 3.

§ 11. *humanorum*: sc. *suppliciorum*.

licuit . . . licuit . . .: Scipio's *magniloquentia* is sustained. Rome was much exhausted at the end of the first Punic War.

Carthaginem delere: an anticipative echo of Cato's famous *delenda est Carthago*.

§ 12. *veniam dedimus precantibus*: cf. British magnanimity after Majuba Hill.

§ 12. *tutela* . . . *nostrae duximus*, 'we considered them under our protection.' A genitive of description, cf. *suae ditionis fecisse*, 53. 5. It is closely allied to the possessive genitive.

Africo bello : during the Mercenary War at Carthage (see on 1. 3) Rome allowed her conquered rival to raise troops in Italy, and forbade all commerce with the rebels. For this piece of justice they made amends presently in Sardinia.

§ 13. *pro salute*, 'for your lives.'

§ 14. *de quibus quondam agebatur*, 'which were formerly the matters in dispute.' So *actum est de* = 'there has been a dispute about,' i. e. the question is now closed, it is all over with.

pugnandum : cf. *pugnare de* = 'fight to obtain,' *pugnare pro* = 'fight to defend.'

§ 15. *qui . . . obsistat*, 'to oppose.'

§ 16. *manus*, 'our mighty deeds.' With *manus* = 'handiwork' cf. Milton, *P. R.* iv. 57 'carved work, the hand of famed artificers.'

CHAPTER XLII.

§ 1. *spectaculum* : especially of the shows in the circus, including gladiators.

victor, 'supposing he won.'

decertare, 'to fight for his life.' Cf. *debellare*, and 45. 2 *depopulari* = 'completely waste.'

§ 2. *ferrum pugnamque*, 'a fight with the sword.' See on 29. 7.

deiecta : i. e. into the vessel from which they were drawn or shaken (*exciderat*), here probably a helmet. Cf. to 'cast' lots.

in *id*, 'for that purpose.'

§ 3. *cuiusque*, 'and he whose . . .'

tripudiis : originally the triple beat of the foot in the religious dance, especially of the *Salii*, the leaping priests of Mars.

§ 4. *ubi . . . dimicarent* : the iterative subjunctive shows that more than one pair fought (43. 1).

is habitus animorum, 'such were the feelings.' Cf. *eo fuit habitu oris* = 'such was his expression,' 4. 2.

eiusdem . . . condicionis homines : i. e. their fellow-captives.

CHAPTER XLIII.

§ 1. *sic* . . . *adfectos*: contrast 11. 13 where *adfectos* = 'weakened, impaired.'

§ 2. *animum*: attracted away from *eundem* into the relative sentence. See on 18. 10.

§ 3. *nescio an*, 'I rather think that.'

§ 4. *dextra laevaue*: he speaks as if already in peninsular Italy.

circa (est) Padus: there is a wide bend of the Po not far from the Ticinus; but *contra* or *a fronte* would be more natural.

maior . . . *Rhodano*: the constant floods in the upper Po, due to the proximity of the Alps, impressed the Roman mind; cf. *Georg.* iv. 372 *quo non alius . . . violentior effluit amnis*. Strabo says the Danube alone of European rivers surpasses it.

vix: with *transitae*.

§ 5. *ea*, 'such.' We might adapt Johnson's phrase: 'A prize beyond the dreams of the devotee.'

§ 6. *triumphis*: the exhibition of spoils and captives was such an important part of the Roman triumph that the reference here is strictly appropriate. See a description in Livy iii. 29. 4.

dominis: cf. 15. 1.

§ 8. *vastis* = 'desert.' Cf. *vastare* = 'lay waste.'

consectando = *dum consecratis*, 'foraging a few sorry cattle' (Holland).

§ 11. *nec* = *et ne*. 'And think not that the uncertainty of victory is at all equal to the splendour of our enterprise.'

perlevi momento, 'by the slightest turn of the scale.' See on 14. 3.

§ 12. *fulgore*, 'glitter, prestige.' Cf. 'The glitter of whose fame makes doubtful acts look heroic' (W. Phillips).

§ 13. *ut* . . . *taceam*, 'to say nothing of.' Cf. *ut ita dicam* = 'so to speak.'

Herculis columnis: see on 21. 9.

§ 14. *tirone*. Cf. 39. 3 'a parcel of freshwater soldiers' (Holland, a common phrase in his time).

§ 15. *praetorio*: see on 3. 1.

eundem: also cf. 22. 13.

desertore: perhaps no more than *qui deseruit*; see on 11. 7. Hannibal is unfair, in any case, in so characterizing Scipio's return

from Massilia. It was not like Napoleon's desertion of his army in Egypt.

§ 17. *cui non idem . . .*, 'whose own heroic deeds I cannot also recall to him, with all an eye-witness's accuracy of time and place.' *Spectator ac testis* is exactly 'eye-witness.'

§ 18. *ignotos inter se ignorantesque*. One would have thought one exhibition (§ 14) of this inflated phrase sufficient.

CHAPTER XLIV.

§ 1. *plena omnia*, 'nothing but.'

§ 3. *infestis . . . signis*: cf. *infesto exercitu*, 7. 4.

§ 4. *dolor*, 'resentment.'

oppugnassetis: for the direct *oppugnaverint*. Hannibal repeats an exaggeration from 30. 3. The Romans had required the surrender of Hannibal only.

§ 5. *crudelissima*: to balance the *inhumana crudelitas* of 4. 9.

superbissima: see on 1. 3.

sua omnia sui que arbitrii facit, 'considers the whole world its own to do what it will with.' For the genitive see on 41. 12 *intelae nostrae*.

modum inponere: cf. *Aen.* vi. 852 *pacisque imponere morem*. The phrase governs the dependent clauses *cum . . . habeamus*.

quos non excedamus, 'which we are not to pass'—a quotation. *Quos ne excedamus* would be Hannibal's own advice.

§ 6. *liberum*: referring to 2. 7. To the Roman menace Hannibal replies that Saguntum was an independent town, not subject to Rome. For the reading see critical note.

§ 7. *transcendes autem?* for *autem* in a correction cf. Plautus, *Pseud.* 292 (Lorenz) *metuo credere. credere autem?*

§ 8. *illis timidis*, 'those may play the coward and weakling who having something to fall back on.'

fugientes, 'if they flee.'

omnibus . . . abruptis: the sense is 'you are cut off from every alternative but death or victory,' which suggests the *-ve*; *-que* would have been more logical.

§ 9. *fixum*: *Aen.* iv. 15.

iterum: pointing back to *vicinus*, 43. 2.

nullum . . . acrius, 'no sharper instrument of victory have the immortal gods put into the hand of man than contempt of death.' Cf. the dervishes of the Soudan.

CHAPTER XLV.

§ 1. *castellum*, 'a tête du pont': '*Brückenkopf*'.

§ 6. *daturum se operam*, 'he would see to it that they should not wish to exchange fortunes with the best of their countrymen.' *Secum* is put shortly for *cum sua fortuna* (cf. on 4. 8), and *mutatam* = 'taken in exchange.' Cf. Ben Jonson, 'But might I of Jove's nectar sup, I would not change for thine.'

§ 8. *rata*: see 19. 3.

Iovem: that would be Baal, for a Carthaginian.

precatus: his words would be *Si fallam, ita di me mactent, quemadmodum ego agnum mactavero*.

saxo = *silicem* above. Cf. Livy i. 24 *porcum saxo silice percussit*. The use of stone knives in sacrifice is a piece of religious conservatism from the time when all knives were stone. Cf. Joshua v. 2 (margin), Herod. iii. 8. 1 (describing an Arabian covenant by sacrifice).

§ 9. *quisque*: for this use of *quisque* in apposition to the logical subject of an ablative absolute cf. Livy xxxii. 24. 4 *relictis suis quisque stationibus . . . concurrerunt*.

id morae, 'only so much delay,' defined by *quod nondum pugnarent*. Cf. vii. 34. 2 *Dum id morae Samnitibus est, quod . . . demitterent agmen*.

CHAPTER XLVI.

§ 2. *praetorio*: dat. after *imminente*. See on 3. 1.

§ 3. *quibus procuratis*, 'these having been expiated.' Prodigies indicated some divine disturbance, which might be set at rest by the suitable rites and ceremonies.

quantae et cuius generis, 'the numbers and composition of his forces.'

§ 4. *hominum equorum*: for the asyndeton cf. 28. 2.

sese expediebant: i. e. the *agmen* began to deploy into an *acies*.

§ 5. *cornua Numidis firmat*: not 'strengthens existing wings by the addition of Numidians,' but 'makes strong wings consisting of Numidians.' Cf. 34. 7, and Tacitus, *Agr.* 14 *firmatis praesidiis* = 'having planted (strong) garrisons.' *Firmare* is sometimes no more than 'to post.' Cf. 56. 2.

§ 7. *circumvecti paulum*, 'slightly outflanking.'

is pavor, 'the fear inspired by them.'

tum primum pubescentis: he was 17 years old.

§ 8. *erit*: the prophetic tone is very striking. It is an extension of a common use of the future = 'you will find that . . .': *hic inerunt viginti minae*, Plautus, *Asin.* iii. 3. 144.

perfecti . . . belli laus: for the participial construction cf. 1. 5, and below *servati consulis decus*.

§ 9. *cedendo* = *dum cedit*.

§ 10. *Caelius*: see on 38. 7.

fama obtinuit: cf. the intransitive use of 'obtain,' e.g. the custom obtains everywhere. Cf. *teneo*: *imber continens per totam noctem tenuit*.

CHAPTER XLVII.

§ 2. *vasa silentio conligere*: the signal was usually given by trumpet.

festinatum . . . est, 'all haste was made.' See on 5. 14.

quibus iunxerat: cf. 45. 1.

§ 3. *prius . . . quam . . . sciret*: Livy uses *priusquam* with subjunctive even where there is no intention implied. Cf. 61. 1 and contrast 5. 16.

moratorum: not 'loiterers' but 'men left behind.' See on 11. 7.

citeriore: from Hannibal's point of view.

ratem: used collectively; a pontoon bridge, not necessarily in position. Note *pontem* and *rate* contrasted in the next sentence.

in secundam aquam: see on 28. 7.

§ 4. *Caelius*: see on 38. 7.

Magonem: Hannibal's younger brother, renowned for his dash and military genius.

elephantis: see on 27. 8.

§ 5. *ut iam*, 'supposing for the moment that.'

utres: cf. 27. 5.

qua = *ut ea (parte)*. Cf. *ea*, § 6.

§ 7. *ad hostes*, 'against'; cf. 12. 3.

§ 8. *potestatem pugnae fecit*, 'offered battle.'

CHAPTER XLVIII.

§ 1. *tumultu . . . quam re maior*, 'causing more confusion than real harm.'

§ 2. *adlocutus et . . . accensos*: such a sentence shows up the Latin want of a perfect participle active.

§ 3. *contactos* : cf. 'contagion.'

iniecta rabie, 'inoculated with the virus.'

§ 4. *adhuc* : for *etiam* or *etiam tum* of Ciceronian style cf. Cic. *Verr.* ii. 3. 23. 56 *cum iste etiam cubaret*, and *Aen.* vi. 485 *Idaeumque etiam currus, etiam arma tenentem*.

quarta vigilia : i. e. between three and six in the morning. See on 27. 2.

tacito agmine : cf. 47. 2.

§ 6. *nullo . . . pretio* : ablative of attendant circumstances. See on 2. 4.

metantis . . . castra : the laying out of a Roman camp, being primarily one with the augural measurements for taking auspices, was carried out with that scrupulous attention to external detail which is known as *religio*. The site of the *praetorium* was first marked with a white flag, and the two rectangular axes drawn through that point determined all the subsequent arrangements. The camp was always square.

§ 7. *nec . . . ultra patiens et*, 'both being unable to bear any longer . . . and.'

stativis : sc. *castris*, opposed to the nightly entrenchment of an army on the march. See on 31. 4.

§ 8. *quantum . . . tantum*, 'quite as anxious . . . as he was elated'; or, keeping the Latin order, 'elated indeed . . . but equally anxious.'

quae (inopia) . . . excipiebat, 'was confronting him.' Note the personification. 'Famine stared him in the face' would not be a more striking phrase in an English writer.

§ 9. *frumenti* : the singular is corn considered as grain, an article of food ; the plural as a plant, an object of cultivation. Cf. ii. 34. 10 *rapiant frumenta ex agris*.

numerus, 'stock.' So *magnus numerus vini, olei, fici*, and generally of natural products.

nummis aureis quadringentis : this probably expresses in the coinage of Livy's day 10 lb. weight of gold. Gold was not coined at Rome till 217 B. C. *Clastidium* (now Casteggio) with its stores was certainly a bargain at the price.

§ 10. *captivos ex tradito praesidio* : for the prepositional clause used attributively see on 6. 7.

CHAPTER XLIX.

§ 1. *insulas . . . Italiae imminentes* : the Liparean islands, 'adjacent to Italy.'

res gestae, 'operations were carried on.'

§ 2. *insulam Vulcani*: now called Volcano. The group is volcanic.

tenuerunt: sc. *cursum*; a stock expression, like *ducere* (*exercitum*), *movere* (*castra*), *appellere* (*navem*). See on 22. 5.

fretum: i. e. the straits of Messina. Cf. 'the channel,' meaning the English channel.

§ 3. *ad eas conspectas*, 'at sight of these.' For *ad* cf. *ad famam huius hostis*, 41. 3, and for the participle 1. 5.

Hierone: the second of the name (B. C. 269–215). He was on the Carthaginian side in the beginning of the first Punic War, but soon threw in his lot with the ultimate winners.

§ 4. *veteres socios*: before the Romans interfered in Sicily the Carthaginian dominions had been gradually shrinking into the west of the island, under the pressure of the Greek cities headed by Syracuse. Lilybaeum had been their last stronghold, and after a ten years' siege was only surrendered on the conclusion of peace.

§ 5. *disiecti*, 'separated from the main body.'

deiectam, 'had found land.' Cf. *defero*, *demitto*, *decurro*.

§ 6. *M. Aemilio*: Sicily was Sempronius' province (17. 1), but Africa was intended as the scene of his activity.

§ 7. *legati*: not envoys, but military officers ranking immediately below the consul: 'lieutenant-generals.'

tribuni: i. e. *militum*. There were six to a legion, the command of which was after the Roman fashion put into commission, two *tribuni* at a time for a period of two months.

curam custodiae, 'their garrison duties.'

intendere . . . teneri: historic infinitive. See on 4. 2.

teneri apparatu belli, 'was strongly held by all the resources of war.'

socii navales: the Romans manned their fleet from the lower orders, and by forced service of the *socii* (see on 17. 2). The marines were Roman.

§ 8. *speculis*: these watch towers were frequent along Mediterranean coasts, no doubt mainly to give notice of piratical raids. For Spain cf. Livy xxii. 19. 6.

§ 9. *pernox*, 'all night long,' so 'at her full': a highly poetical word.

sublatiis armamentis, 'under full sail.' The opposite of *tollo* = 'set' is *demo* = 'stow,' § 11.

§ 11. *aptanda . . . ad pugnam classe*, 'clearing for action.'

§ 12. *recepere classem . . . esset*, 'they stood out again for sea room.'

§ 13. *rerum . . .*: i.e. the great naval victory at the Aegates, B. C. 241.

CHAPTER L.

§ 1. *Romanus . . . velle*: historic infinitive, cf. *eludere*, § 2.

vires conferre: *vires* because *conferre* presupposes more than one *vis*. But *vim adferre* is used of the aggressor only.

§ 3. *sociis navalibus*: again the Roman phrase (cf. 49. 8) applied to Carthaginians. Cf. 3. 1.

adfatis: from old word *fatis* = 'weariness' (cf. *fatigo*), lit. 'to weariness,' 'to satiety.'

sicubi: really *si-cubi*; cf. *ali-cubi*, *ali-cunde*, parallel with *siquis*, *aliquis*.

conserta, 'laid alongside': a Nelsonian order of battle as much favoured by the Romans as disliked by the Carthaginians.

haudquaquam par: sc. *Romanis*. For the understatement (known as Meiosis or Litotes) cf. St. Paul's description of himself as 'a citizen of no mean city.'

§ 6. *perforata*, 'rammed.' This was the object of the Carthaginian manœuvring. Their sea-fighting was much more artistic than the Romans.

§ 7. *gnaris*: abl. absolute with the suppressed antecedent of *qui*.

§ 8. *regia*: sc. *nave*.

praetoriam navem = 'flagship.' See note on 3. 1.

§ 9. *senem*: he was now 89.

§ 10. *quibusdam volentibus novas res fore*, 'that some would be glad of a revolution.' The form of the expression is borrowed from Greek and occurs in Sallust and Tacitus. Livy, i. 54. 9, is somewhat like: *patuit quibusdam volentibus fuga*.

§ 11. *una*: adv.

CHAPTER LI.

§ 1. *Melitam*: now Malta. See Acts xxviii. 1.

§ 2. *reditum*: sc. *est*.

sub corona venierunt: prisoners of war are said to have been auctioned with chaplets on their heads. The other suggestion, that *corona* here is the ring of buyers and soldiers, shirks the *sub*.

§ 3. *ab ea parte*, 'on that side,' i.e. facing Carthage.

stare, 'was lying.' 'To stand,' of a ship, is to move.

§ 4. **Viboniensi.** Vibo was a town of Bruttii, only about fifty miles from Rhegium.

§ 6. **Ariminum:** (now Rimini) on the Adriatic just south of the Rubicon. By not taking the shorter route to Pisa or Genoa he saved having to cross the Apennines into Cisalpine Gaul, and was quite sure of keeping out of Hannibal's way.

mari supero: by way of the Adriatic. Polybius' account makes the army march right up Italy to Ariminum, having been bound by oath to meet Sempronius there.

§ 7. **coniungitur:** reflexive. *Cf. 14. 4.

CHAPTER LII.

§ 1. **consules:** sc. *oppositi*, the fact that they confronted. Cf. *primos defensos*, § 8.

§ 2. **animi minutus**, 'disheartened.' *Animi* is locative case, 'in mind.' Cf. *animi angere*, *discruciare*, and *animi integer* (the opposite of 'half-witted').

patiebatur, 'was for allowing.' See on 6. 6.

§ 3. **in duorum**, 'in this contest of two great powers favoured both alike, undoubtedly with a view to the gratitude of the conquerors.'

§ 4. **id Romani . . .**, 'this conduct the Romans viewed with equanimity, so long as they kept quiet. To Hannibal it was a cause of the greatest anxiety, having come, as he kept repeating, on their invitation, and to set them free.'

§ 5. **ob eam iram**, 'angered at this'; cf. 5. 4 *quo metu*.

§ 6. **ad id**, 'up to now.' Contrast *ad hoc*, § 10, = 'moreover,' and *ad id*, 14. 1, = 'for that purpose.'

vindices futuros: for the Ciceronian *eos qui vindices futuri erant*.

fidem in Romanos: cf. *cis Hiberum Hispaniam*, 53. 4.

§ 7. **ut**, 'even supposing.'

§ 8. **continendis . . . sociis . . . vinculum.** Cf. 47. 6 *locum . . . iungendo flumini*, and 7. 6.

primos . . . defensos. See on § 1.

CHAPTER LIII.

§ 1. **iustior (victoria)**, 'a more real victory,' lit. 'regular.' See on 8. 7.

efferrī, 'was transported,' 'elated' (hist. inf.).

§ 3. **quid enim . . .**, 'for why this delay (impersonal) and waste of time?' A rhetorical question in reported speech is put in the infinitive, as it really amounts to a statement.

§ 4. *peti*, 'is being attacked.'

solo patrio: as if Cisalpine Gaul was as much a part of Italy in Sempronius' time as in Livy's.

§ 5. *circa moenia Carthaginis*: an inflated description of Regulus' landing in the first Punic war.

suae dicionis fecisse: cf. *tutela* . . . *nostrae duximus*, 41. 12.

§ 6. *adsidens*: cf. Ovid, *Her.* 19. 137 *adsidet aegrae*.

prope contionabundus, 'as if in a set harangue'; cf. *temptabundus*, 36. 1.

agere: cf. *actio* = 'a speech,' e. g. in *C. Verrem actio prima*.

§ 7. *parari*: middle sense = *se parare*, 31. 1.

§ 8. *ferox*: cf. 5. 12.

§ 11. *facere, si cessaretur*, 'to strike, if there should be any hesitation.'

locum insidiis: cf. *locum* . . . *iungendo flumini*, 47. 6.

CHAPTER LIV.

§ 1. *equites* . . . *tegendo*: it is very rare for the dative of the gerund to govern an accusative.

§ 2. *corpora curare tempus*, 'time for food and rest'; cf. 31. 1.

praetorium missum (est), 'the council of war broke up'; the name comes from its being held in the general's tent (*praetorium*). For *missum* = *dimissum* cf. the phrase *missum facere* = 'to let go,' 'have done with.'

§ 3. *vestri similes*: *similis* has nearly always the genitive of living beings.

§ 6. *ad tumultum*: cf. 49. 3.

§ 7. *brumae tempus*: the month was December.

§ 8. *ad hoc*, 'moreover.'

non capto ante cibo) (*prandere*, § 5.

quidquid . . . *adpropinquabant*, 'the nearer they approached'—an accusative of the extent of motion.

CHAPTER LV.

§ 1. *tentoria*: put for *tentoriae pelles*, the original tents being of skins, not canvas. Cf. *sub pellibus durare*, a phrase for campaigning.

oleo: cf. the continual use of oil by athletes. Hence *aliptes* 'trainer' is literally anointer.

§ 2. *Baliares* : see on 21. 12.

graviorem armis : cf. *levium armis*, 21. 11.

in cornibus circumfudit, 'posted on both wings.'

ab cornibus would ordinarily mean 'on the wings,' like *a tergo* = 'in the rear'; but here from its contrast with *in cornibus* it must mean 'projecting from the wings.' Whether they projected to the right, left, or front of each wing is not clear. *Eminentes ab extremis cornibus*, § 7, looks as if the projection was to the right of the right wing and the left of the left.

in utramque partem divisos, 'half to each wing.'

§ 3. *signo receptui* : a dative of work contemplated. Cf. 53. 11.

§ 4. *duodeviginti* : probably four legions (two of Manlius and two of Sempronius) with the portion of his force brought back by Scipio from Marseilles.

socium nominis Latini : i.e. *sociorum et Latini nominis*; see on 17. 2. For asyndeton cf. 17. 4.

Cenomanorum : these with the Veneti had sided with Rome in the Gallic war of 225 B.C. Their capital was Verona.

iis copiis concursus est, 'such were the forces engaged.' For the impersonal passive see on 5. 14.

§ 5. *a . . . ortum est* : see on 11. 2.

maiore robore, 'more steadfastly,' *sc.* than was expected, or than the Roman light troops, whose dispersal by the slingers Livy has not mentioned.

§ 6. *milibus . . . plerisque* : note the chiasmic order, *milia* and *fessi* being the means, *milibus* and *fessis* the extremes. See on 25. 13.

velut nube iaculorum : cf. Virgil's *tempestas telorum*, *Aen.* xii. 284, and the famous Spartan saying that, if the Persian darts came so thick as to obscure the sun, there would be the advantage of fighting in the shade.

§ 7. *equis . . . territis* : as they had been in the first battle with Pyrrhus.

§ 8. *pedestris . . .*, 'the infantry attack was well sustained, but more through equality of pluck than of physical force, for the Carthaginians had come to the fight fresh from their recent rest.'

Romanis : a dative of disadvantage. This is one of the many instances in which the correct English translation is a genitive; cf. 'I'll box your ears for you,' i.e. to your disadvantage.

§ 9. *exorti . . .* : note the constant repetition of *t*; cf. 25. 3.

§ 10. *circumstantibus malis* : we say 'in evil circumstances,' reversing the substantive and attribute.

§ 11. **velites**: this body of light troops was not formed till later (Livy xxvi. 4. 5). They wore no armour and are named from *velum* = 'upper garment.' Marius abolished them 107 B.C.

qua . . . , 'where they are most vulnerable owing to the softness of the hide.'

CHAPTER LVI.

§ 2. **in orbem pugnarent**: cf. *in orbem consistere*, a pregnant use of *in* c. acc. The formation is analogous to 'forming square,' but here it seems to have been involuntary.

media . . . acie: abl. of way by which; cf. *mari supero*, 51. 6.

Gallicis auxiliis firmata: *firmare aciem* is so much a stock phrase for posting troops that here it is used where there is no suggestion of strength, but rather of weakness. See on 46. 5.

§ 4. **gurgitibus**: cf. 5. 14, and note on 31. 11.

§ 6. **imber nive mixtus**, 'sleet.'

§ 8. **sauciorum ex magna parte**, 'mostly wounded.'

§ 9. **moveri**: middle sense.

dissimularunt: cf. *quod non est simulo, dissimuloque quod est*.

CHAPTER LVII.

§ 1. **Romam**: the abrupt change of scene is quite in Livy's manner; cf. 62. 1. English is rather more cumbrous: 'But by the yellow Tiber | Was tumult and affright.'

§ 2. **quas alias legiones**: cf. a similar exaggeration in 52. 1. There was a large force in Spain, and according to Polybius just before this war the Romans had available 750,000 men.

§ 3. **territis**: for the abl. absol. in a single word cf. *gnaris*, 50. 7.

fallendi: cf. *fefellit*, 48. 5, and Horace's *fallentis semita vitae*, for this absolute use of *fallo*.

§ 4. **id quod . . .**, 'the most immediately pressing necessity,' referring to the following clause, *comitiis consularibus habitis*. Consular elections could only be held by a consul or dictator.

in praesentia: abl. case, 'in the present instance.' Cf. *in praesens* = 'for the present.'

§ 5. **vagantibus passim**, 'scoured the country.'

Celtiberis: the Spanish troops were accustomed to wooded and mountainous country; cf. xxii. 18. 3.

Pado: abl. of way by which; cf. 22. 5.

§ 5. *subveherent* : subjunctive of repetition.

§ 6. *emporium* : a market town, probably the harbour of Placentia, which was not itself on the Po.

opere magno, 'strong fortifications.'

firmatum praesidio : contrast Tac. *Agr.* 14. 4 *firmitisque praesidiis*.

plurimum . . . ad effectum spei, 'his chief hope of success.'

non fefellit vigiles would be a separate sentence in English : 'But he did not escape the sentries' notice.'

§ 7. *sub lucem* : see on 16. 1.

quadrato agmine : see on 5. 16.

§ 8. *praesidium* : the fort ; cf. § 11.

§ 13. *dicto paruissent* : for *dictum* = 'command' cf. *dicto audiens esse* and *haec ubi dicta dedit*, xxii. 50. 10.

§ 14. *neque ulla . . .*, 'of all the outrages which in such circumstances a historian thinks worthy of record not one was wanting.'

adeo, 'so true is it.' See on 11. 1. It is noticed that most of these unfortunates were Gauls, whose good-will Hannibal was most anxious to gain ; cf. 48. 10.

inhumanae superbiae : the classical sense of the word is almost always bad, cf. Cic. *de Orat.* i. 22. 99 *quod ego non superbia neque inhumanitate faciebam*. Horace's famous *sume superbiam* (*Odes* iii. 30. 14) is a striking exception. See on 1. 3.

CHAPTER LVIII.

§ 1. *frigora* : the plural suggests the cold of each day. Cf. *exortus*, 30. 4, and 'the rains.'

§ 2. *ad . . . signa* : cf. 49. 3.

adiuncturus, 'intending to compel the allegiance.' See on 1. 4.

§ 3. *superaverit* : for the tense cf. 1. 2 *fuierint*.

§ 4. *spiritum includeret* : cf. ii. 2. 8 *admiratio incluserat vocem*.

reciprocare animam, 'to respire.' Cf. *reciprocari*, xxviii. 30, 'to tack about.'

§ 5. *ignes* = *fulgura*, a poetic use ; cf. *Aen.* iv. 167 *fulsere ignes*.

capti auribus et oculis, 'deafened and blinded.' Cf. xxii. 2. 11 *altero oculo capitur* (*Hannibal*), and the low Latin sense of *captivus*, from which comes the French *chétif*.

§ 7. *explicare quicquam* : *sc.* the *pelles tentoriae*. See on 55. 1.

§ 8. *levata* : *sc.* as vapour.

concreta, 'frozen.'

§ 10. *movere . . . recipere* : depending on *coeperunt*, understood out of *coeptus est*.

raris locis, 'here and there.'

ad alienam . . ., 'each helpless sufferer sought another's help.'

CHAPTER LIX.

§ 1. *decem milia* : *sc.* *passuum*. The *passus* is a double pace of five feet, and the Roman mile of 5,000 feet was equal to 4,854 English feet.

§ 3. *bina castra* : the distributive numeral used according to rule, *castra* having no singular in the same sense.

§ 4. *confertos* : proleptic ; see on 11. 5.

§ 5. *nona . . . diei hora* : three o'clock in the afternoon, the day beginning at six.

§ 6. *recessum (esse)*, 'there was a retirement (impersonal)'; cf. *discessum est*, § 8.

dextra laevaue : Livy after his manner thinks of the square Roman camp, with a gate on each side (*porta principalis dextra*, and *sinistra*).

§ 8. *accensum ingentibus animis*, 'begun with great ardour.'

maior . . . quam pro : see on 29. 2.

§ 9. *equestris ordinis* : i.e. the *equites equo publico*, who were formed into a political party by Gaius Gracchus, and became the financiers of Rome.

praefecti sociorum were Roman citizens, and appointed by the consuls.

§ 10. *quaestores* accompanied the consuls as paymasters and financial officers generally.

CHAPTER LX.

§ 2. *Emporias* : modern Ampurias, in the north-east corner of Spain. It was a Greek city, and had a treaty with Rome.

§ 4. *ferociores* : here comparative of *ferus* ; cf. 30. 5.

societas . . . armorum, 'a military alliance.'

§ 7. *dux cum . . . principibus capiuntur* : a loose common-sense construction, as if *dux et principes* had been written.

§ 8. *praeda* . . . , the booty of the town consisted of objects of little value.'

§ 9. *citra* : *sc.* south of, being viewed from the standpoint of the events just recorded,)(§ 5.

CHAPTER LXI.

§ 1. *accideret* : cf. 10. 12. For the subjunctive with *priusquam* cf. 47. 3, and contrast 5. 16.

mille equitum : *mille* is properly an adjective, *millia* a noun.

amissa . . . *castra*, 'the loss of the camp.'

§ 2. *Terracone* (modern Tarragona) was head of the Roman operations in Spain, and later gave its name to the province *Tarracensis*.

classicos milites navalesque socios, 'marines and seamen.' Observe the cumbrousness of Roman nautical terms. See on 49. 8.

quod = *nam hoc*, and *hoc* = *ut* . . . *creent*. Livy's usual phrase is *ut fit*, with no dependent clause.

§ 3. *nec* = 'but not.'

§ 5. *iuventute* : uncivilized rulers often find that hostages are no restraint on their 'young men.'

§ 6. *cedit* : *sc.* Hasdrubal.

§ 9. *exuti*, 'stripping themselves' : middle sense. Cf. *deduntur*, § 11.

§ 10. *pluteos* : distinguished from the *vineae* (see on 7. 5) as being unroofed. Its line of contact with the ground was semi-circular : it was made of wickerwork covered with skins, and it was rolled forward on three wheels.

fuerit : for the tense, after a pluperfect, cf. 1. 2.

§ 11. *viginti argenti talentis pacti*, 'having arranged to pay 20 talents (£4,800) for permission to surrender.' *Talentis* is abl. of price.

CHAPTER LXII.

§ 1. *motis semel* . . . , 'when once a feeling of scrupulousness is excited in the mind.'

§ 2. *foro olitorio* : outside the *Porta Carmentalis*, at the foot of the Capitol.

triumphum clamasse, 'had raised the cry *Io triumphe* !', which was uttered by soldiers and populace at a triumphal procession ; cf. xxiv. 10. 10.

§ 3. *foro boario*: near the Circus Maximus, between the Velabrum and the Tiber. These commercial *fora* were different from the *fora iudicialia* where justice was administered, the chief of which was the *forum Romanum*.

tertiam contignationem: we do not hear of more than four stories to any Roman houses, and that would be in 'the slums'; but probably more than that were built, as Augustus limited the height of houses to 70 feet. The upper stories were of wood.

§ 4. *hastam*: i.e. the spear of Juno Sospita (cf. xxii. 1. 17).

pulvinario: the couch on which the image was laid at a *lectisternium* (§ 8). The usual form is *pulvinar*.

§ 5. *candida veste*: cf. Shakespeare, *Julius Caesar*, 'the sheeted dead.'

Caere (modern Cervetri = *Caere vetus*) a town of Etruria where, after the defeat at the Allia in 390 B.C., the holy fire of Vesta was taken for refuge. Its religious significance was so clear to the Romans that they derived *caerimonia* from *Caere*.

§ 6. *ob cetera*: i.e. all but what follows, the stone-fall in Picenum.

libros adire decemviri iussi: the origin of the Sibylline books is quite obscure, and so is the Roman method of consulting (*adire*) them. Indeed the methods of the *decemviri libris adeundis* were probably unknown to the Romans themselves, so jealously did the authorities guard their privilege of producing what oracles they pleased.

novemdiale sacrum: there was also a nine days' mourning for the dead, and the Roman week consisted of nine days (on the inclusive reckoning); cf. *nundinae*.

subinde, 'forthwith,' i.e. after the festival.

operata fuit, 'was absorbed in'; used especially, as here, of absorption in religious affairs.

§ 7. *urbs lustrata est*: the purificatory sacrifice consisted of pig, sheep, and ox (*suovetaurilia*), the victims being led in solemn procession round the city. The rite was known as *amburbium*.

hostiae . . . maiores, 'cattle and sheep,' (*lactentes* = 'calves and lambs.')

quibus editum est dis, 'to the gods as declared'; *sc.* from the sacred books.

§ 8. *lectisternium*: this symbolic feeding of the gods was probably of Greek origin. The statues were placed on couches prepared (*lectus* and *sterno*) in the street, for the people to present offerings to their deities, and throughout the city open house was kept. Cf. the Shew-bread of Hebrew ritual. The *supplicatio* (17. 4), an old Roman rite, became mixed up with the *lectisternium*, both being offered to the same deities.

§ 9. **Algido** : sc. *monte*. Cf. Macaulay, 'And the good logs of Algidus roar louder yet within.'

§ 10. **Genio** : as each individual had his *genius*, a sort of spiritual 'double' or guardian angel, so had the state. Cf. Vesta's temple, a hearth for the city, summarizing the hearth worships of each household.

si, 'to be paid if . . .'; cf. 21. 9.

stetisset : for *steterit* in the direct form.

CHAPTER LXIII.

§ 1. **Flaminius** : a distinguished public man who had held all the chief offices. During his censorship he made the *via Flaminia* from Rome to Ariminum.

sorte : both consuls being now opposed to Hannibal, the lots were for arranging the partition of troops between them, not, as in 17. 1, of provinces.

edictum et litteras : for the hendiadys cf. 29. 7.

idibus Martiis : the 15th of March was the beginning of the consuls' year of office.

§ 2. **tribunus** : Flaminius was the author of the measure, bitterly opposed by the aristocrats, for assigning lands to poor citizens in Picenum. See on 20. 6.

consul : he was elected in 223 B.C., but recalled by the Senate on the usual plea of something wrong with the auspices. They refused him a triumph for his victory over the Gauls, but he was given it by decree of the people.

abrogabatur : imperfect because the attempt was not successful. Cf. 6. 6.

§ 3. **novam legem** : the object of this law was to restrain the governing classes from foreign trade, and thus to assist the formation of the moneyed class known afterwards as *ordo equester*. Cf. on 59. 9.

trecentarum amphorarum : about eight tons burden.

§ 4. **res . . . acta**, 'the strenuous pushing of this measure.' For the participle cf. on 1. 5.

§ 5. **auspiciis ementiendis** : a valuable weapon for restraining the action of obnoxious magistrates. Even as late as Julius Caesar's time the senatorial party were working this device for their own ends.

Latinarum . . . feriarum : a festival of august antiquity held yearly on the Alban mount. The consul had to fix the date (*indicere*), and

preside at the ritual before leaving to take up his command, and of course the date was at the mercy of the haruspices.

§ 5. *consularibus . . . impedimentis*, 'obstacles to a consul.'
simulato itinere, 'under pretence of a short absence.'

§ 6. *gerere*: depending on an implied verb of saying.

§ 7. *consulem ante . . .*: referring to the matters mentioned on *consulem*, § 2.

spretorum: sc. *deorum atque hominum*.

votorum nuncupationem: the formal announcement of the vows undertaken (*suscepta*) by the consul at the senate's orders. Temples, statues, or sacrifices were offered as bribes if the gods did what was expected of them. Cf. 62. 10.

§ 8. *Iovi . . . Latiari*: the presiding deity of the Latin confederacy, and therefore of the festival at which that confederacy was annually confirmed.

§ 9. *paludatus*: in his military robe,)(*privatus*, § 5. *Paludamentum* was to the general what *sagum* was to the private.

solum vertisset: lit. 'change one's country.'

§ 10. *praetextam*: sc. *togam*; that with a purple border worn by the highest magistrate. This was the robe of peace,)(*paludamentum*.

§ 12. *in eam legationem . . . profecti*: for *in* marking a purpose cf. *in id*, 42. 2.

litterae: he received the despatch recalling him just before the battle, and postponed the reading of it. One is reminded of Nelson's disregard for the signal to cease action at Copenhagen.

§ 13. *inmolantique*: sc. *ei*, dative of prospective disadvantage.

§ 14. *quid trepidaretur*, 'the cause of the panic.'

in . . . acceptum, 'construed as.'

terroris: i.e. a very terrible omen. For the active sense of *terror* cf. Suet. *Calig.* 50 *in omnem terrorem vultum componens* = 'assuming terrible expressions.'

APPENDIX



I.

ON SOME RELIGIOUS IDEAS OF THE ROMANS.

We may almost say that the Greek and Roman religions coincided in nothing but those elements which are common to all religions. A spiritual conception of the universe is what makes a religion, and both nations had that. But the Greeks had also imagination and creative power, which enabled them to work up the primitive religious material into that great anthropomorphic system, whose centre was Olympus. And they were 'terribly at ease' in this Zion of their creation. Religion has always been a social function. To the Greek it was a gladsome and merry function as well. It was not so to the Roman. His was no joyful confidence in a personal deity, whose very whims were well known to the worshipper. His practical mind and resolute will were entirely occupied in securing and maintaining favourable relations with powers indubitable but vaguely conceived. *Spiritus intus alit* represented the Roman conception of the universe centuries before Virgil wrote. 'To everything existing, to man and to the tree, to the state and to the store-room, a spirit was assigned, which came into being with it, and perished along with it, the counterpart in the spiritual domain of the physical phenomenon. . . . In occupations even the steps of the process were spiritualized: thus, for example, in the prayers of the husbandman, there was

invoked the spirit of fallowing, of ploughing, of furrowing, sowing, covering in, harrowing, and so on to those of in-bringing, up-storing, and opening of the granaries.

In the oldest stage of Roman religion these spiritual powers were connected, according to the usual custom of primitive peoples, with definite objects such as the oak of Jupiter, the fig-tree of Rumina, the wolf and spear of Mars. Charms and omens there were in abundance, but reduced to no system as yet. Next we see appearing family worship and the cult of Vesta, the hearth spirit. Agricultural influences are propitiated at a series of festivals—the Ambarvalia, Vinalia, Saturnalia, Terminalia, and others. And then we see the development of these beginnings under the influence of that organizing genius which made the Romans the greatest rulers of antiquity. The spiritual powers are invoked on behalf of the state. Vesta's house is the hearth of the city, and the '*lares praestites* are the guardian spirits of the whole community.' Colleges of augurs and pontifices arise to guide the suppliant in his interrogation of the powers. They are priests of no special cult, but men skilled in divine lore, trained to know and subtle to counteract spiritual influences adverse to the community. Nor is the scope of religion now pure Roman. The great Latin festival is the religious acknowledgement of the confederacy which secured the existence and expansion of Rome.

Still for all this organization there is as yet, in the early period of the monarchy, no trace of a clear personal conception of a deity, no sign of a definite temple worship. Ceres and Liber, personal enough in later times, are still 'general names for an ill-defined class of spirits.' It is with the later or Etruscan monarchy that a change comes. The great temple on the Capitol of Jupiter, Juno, and Minerva, is dedicated in the year 509 B.C., immediately on the expulsion of the Tarquins, and other gods find homes and cults under Greek or Etruscan influence. Juno, originally the generic name for the guardian of each woman, becomes 'organized' by degrees into the spiteful termagant who would move hell to gain her ends, and the similar guardian

spirit of each man, his Genius, is identified with the Greek Heracles.

The chief instrument of these foreign innovations was the commission known as *duumviri* (later *decemviri*) *sacris faciundis*. They interpreted the indications of the Sibylline books, and are to be distinguished from the augurs and pontifices, the interpreters of the national ideas on religion. Foreign rites were readily adopted at Rome in times of national distress, for each spirit's province was so clearly defined, and the Roman imagination was so little expansive, that a new circumstance demanded the invocation of a new divinity, or at least the honouring of an old divinity in a new way. Thus the Greek custom which the Romans called *lectisternium* was introduced in 399 B.C. to cure a pestilence. It usurped to some extent the functions of the old Roman *supplicatio*.

It is often said that Roman religion is full of magical elements. But magic is essentially a direct control over phenomena, exercised by a specially gifted human being. It is strongly contrasted with religion, which implies persuasion of a divine being. Religion belongs to the community. Magic survives as a private and anti-social force, available, under penalties, for purely private ends. When Saul was at variance with the established religion, he had recourse to the witch of Endor. Now, at all events in historical times, the state rites at Rome were viewed as a propitiation of the powers, not as a direct means of controlling phenomena. What magic the Roman religion contains—and what religion is entirely free from it?—survives in the degraded form of divination. What was originally a charm to produce an effect has become a means of discovering whether the effect will be produced. Omens are then the voice of the powers, and can be interpreted by skilled theologians. In times of trouble every strange event is an omen, and at such times prodigies were reported by the score to the authorities at Rome. After investigation the affair was referred to the pontifices, or in difficult cases to the *duumviri*, and the expiation recommended was performed by the

state. The security thus regained was the Roman equivalent of 'the consolations of religion.'

Chapter 62 of this book of Livy contains a number of stock prodigies with sufficiently stock expiations. It should be compared with the interesting passage in the first *Georgii* (lines 464 ff.), where Virgil recites the omens presaging Caesar's death. They are such as *animus motus in religionem* readily fabricates, though the wolf who abstracted from the scabbard and decamped with a sentry's sword is rather magnificently conceived. The expiations seem to have commanded complete confidence, and the government found the practice useful in allaying popular alarm. French ministers feel the want of some such institution.

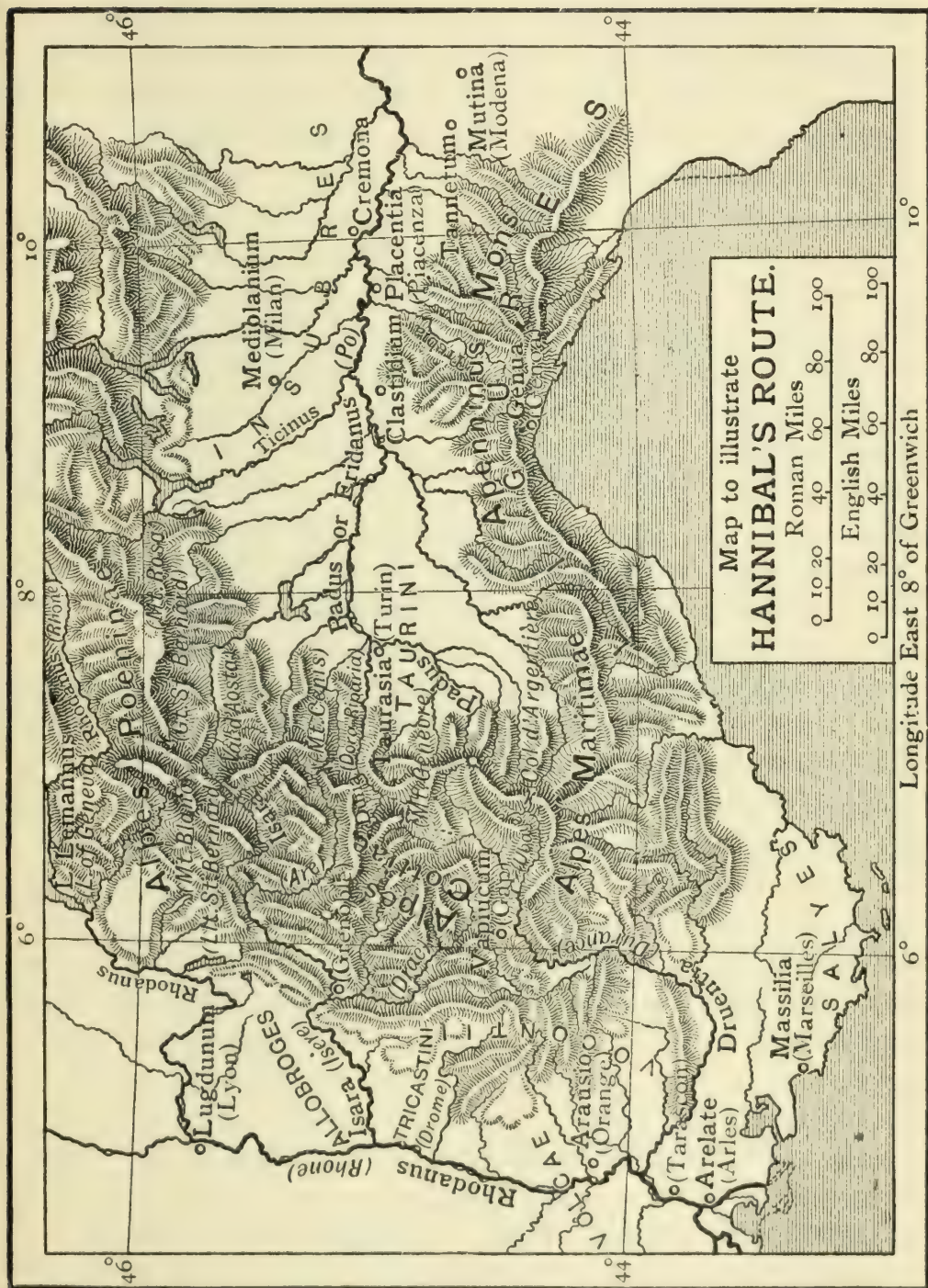
The political possibilities of religion were more and more exploited at Rome. The augurs could control all public business by declaring unfavourable omens. A consul could hamper his colleague's action by stating his intention of watching the sky for auguries. That was the attitude adopted for a long period by Julius Caesar's colleague in B.C. 59, and as early as the time of the second Punic War we find the consul Flaminius obliged to dodge the religious artifices of the Senate by slipping out of the city like a nobody.

But practical and businesslike as Roman religion was, utterly lacking in aesthetic quality and incapable of arousing enthusiasm, it had still the qualities of its defects. The successful man of business is just, resolute, and scrupulous in detail. Such qualities at once made the Roman religion, and were in turn fostered by it.

II.

HANNIBAL'S PASS.

If you want to cross a mountain chain you ascend the valley of a river which rises somewhere in the chain. Having reached its source you will be near the summit of a pass, and crossing the watershed you will descend by a similar valley on the other side. Now Hannibal, having crossed the Rhone



somewhere between Orange and Tarascon, and avoiding the coast route as being exposed to Roman attack, desirous moreover of descending into the disaffected districts of Cisalpine Gaul, had two river valleys to choose from. The Durance flows from Mount Genève, and he could strike its upper waters either by the Drôme valley, or across fairly open country farther south. His anxiety to avoid Scipio prevented the use of this direct route, and forced him farther north to the Isère. That is the second of the two river valleys mentioned above, and would have brought him to the Little St. Bernard, and down the Val d'Aosta to the Insubrian Gauls. However Livy makes him leave the Isère about Grenoble, move SE. along the Drac, and strike the head waters of the Durance somewhere near Gap. The route is then clear to Mount Genève (or by the Ubaye, a tributary of the Durance, to the Col d'Argentière), and so down to the Taurini who lived about Turin. The vulgar belief mentioned by Livy that Hannibal crossed by the Great St. Bernard seems to be based on the wrong derivation of Alpes Poeninae from Poenus. But it was for a long time thought that Polybius' account demanded the route by the Isère valley and the Little St. Bernard. His account is quite bare of local names between Hannibal's departure from the Isère and his descent into Italy. Livy's account is clear, and his descriptions of Alpine scenery are good. He states it as a matter of general knowledge that Hannibal first descended into the Taurini. Polybius says the Insubrians, and they were certainly one of the friendly tribes that had promised a welcome to Hannibal; but what is conclusive against the Little St. Bernard route is the long march it entails down the defile of the Val d'Aosta. This is inconsistent with Polybius' time-table of the march, and could hardly have been accomplished with such ease as he suggests, even in a longer time. Polybius' account would be consistent with a variant from the Isère route, by its tributary the Arc, which leads to Mount Cenis, and would equally well bring the army into the Taurini. In any case we must suppose, abandoning the Little St. Bernard, that Polybius omits

the encounter with the Taurini which preceded the junction with the Insubrians. To sum up: Livy is quite clear for Mount Genève or the Col d'Argentière. Polybius is not clear for anything, but his account does not absolutely exclude either of these passes, and is also consistent with the route by Mount Cenis.

III.

LIVY'S SYNTAX.

Although Livy's style is itself perfectly good, it varies from the standards of Cicero and Caesar in numerous particulars both of vocabulary and syntax. The chief syntactical variations occurring in this book are tabulated below.

1. 4. *traiecturus*. See note on the passage, and cf. 13. 6, 17. 6, 21. 6, 11, 32. 1, 2, 10, 44. 3, 58. 2, 61. 1.

2. 6. *praebuerit*. Cicero avoids this use of the perf. subj. for the impf. in historical narrative. Caesar has several instances, and it is quite common in Livy. Cf. 1. 2, 25. 3, 58. 3, 61. 10.

4. 4. *esset*. This use of the subj. to denote repetition is on the whole rare in Cicero and Caesar, but Livy is full of it. Cf. 8. 11, 28. 10, 50. 3, 51. 5, 58. 7.

5. 8. *procul Tago*. Cicero prefers *procul ab*.

5. 9. *invadere eos*. Cicero always has *invadere in* except in one passage (*ad Fam.* xvi. 12. 2). Livy and Sallust regularly construct it with the accusative. Cf. also *insidere* (32. 8, 34. 9, 54. 3), and *angustias evadit* (32. 13).

6 5. *Carthaginem . . . traicerent*. This absolute use seems to be confined to Livy. Also *traicio* = 'cross' with accusative is very rare in Cicero. Cf. 5. 9.

7. 7. *iuventus . . . obsistebant*. This natural sense construction is rare in Caesar and avoided by Cicero. Cf. 27. 9 *pars . . . nantes*.

7. 10. *femur . . . ictus*. A common poetical construction known as 'accusative of the part affected': avoided by Cicero and Caesar. A very similar accusative is found in 8. 10 *cetera tereti*.

9. 3. **ab Roma.** Cicero as a rule does not use *ab* with names of towns unless (1) a verb of motion is wanting; (2) the neighbourhood of a town is meant. Livy prefers to use *ab*. Cf. 13. 7.

10. 10. **Carthagini . . . vineas . . . admovet.** Certain verbs compounded with a preposition admit of a double construction, (1) the repetition of the preposition, (2) the dative. Classical usage in general requires the repetition of the preposition if the idea of motion or of local relation is involved, i. e. if the verb is used in its full primitive sense. Livy prefers the dative. Cf. *capitibus incident* just below, *innare aquae*, 26. 9, and *obequitare . . . portis*, 54. 4.

12. 4. **postquam . . . movebant.** Imperf. with *postquam* occurs about 100 times in Livy, four times in Cicero, twice in Caesar.

17. 7. **et ipse = etiam ipse.** Cicero prefers *quoque*.

20. 9. **haud ita.** Cicero always has *non ita*.

21. 1. **forent = essent.** *Forem* is not used by Caesar, rarely by Cicero. Livy often uses it in reported speech to replace *sum* in the direct. Also to replace *ero* or *sim* in clauses expressing a future relation.

21. 10. **dum peteret.** In three passages, i. 40. 7, ii. 47. 5, x. 18. 1, Livy has the imperf. subj. with *dum* (= 'while') for the regular pres. indic. Cf. *donec agerentur*, 29. 10. Compare Virgil, *Georg.* iv. 457 *dum te fugeret*, and *Aen.* x. 800 *dum . . . abiret*. So also Henry takes *dum conderet urbem*, *Aen.* i. 5. In 8. 1 the subj. is regular, giving the purpose of the delay.

29. 3. **quam pro.** This construction is not found before Livy. See note on the passage.

30. 2. **gentesque et terrae.** *que . . . et* for *et . . . et* is not found in Cicero or Caesar, though it occurs in Plautus and Terence. Livy seems to use *que*, *et*, *ac* indifferently, where Cicero and Caesar use them to make sub-groups in the items of a list. Cf. 23. 2, 57. 14.

39. 10. **occupavit traicere.** This use of an infinitive with *occupo* is common in Plautus, but unknown to Cicero and Caesar. Cf. the infinitive with *supersedissem*, 40. 1.

43. 15. **desertore.** Livy does not observe the classical distinction by which nouns in *-tor* denote a permanent quality of the persons to whom they are applied. Cf. 11. 7 *hortator aderat*.

40. **adhuc.** See note on the passage. The writers of the empire

use *adhuc* as a complete synonym of *etiam*, even with comparatives. Cf. Quintil. i. 5. 22 *adhuc difficilior*, Suet. Tib. 1. 7 *amplior adhuc . . . cumulus*.

61. 1. *priusquam . . . accideret*: *Priusquam* is properly used with the subj. (1) in general thoughts, (2) in phrases relating to the future (the indic. being also so used), (3) when there is an idea of intention, (4) when the idea is to be expressed that one thing happened before another could happen. This passage may be referred to the last heading, but Livy sometimes uses the subj. with *priusquam* when no such sense is perceptible. Cf. xxv. 31. 12, xxii. 38. 6, xxiv. 20. 12.

GENERAL INDEX

accidere 10. 12.
 actuariae naves 28. 9.
 adeo 11. 1; 57. 14.
 adesse 6. 2.
 adfatim 50. 3.
 adfectus 11. 13; 43. 1.
 adhuc 48. 4.
 adimere 13. 6.
 adire 19. 6; 62. 6.
 Aegates 10. 7.
 aequus 10. 9; 13. 4.
 agere 53. 6.
 agmen quadratum 5. 16.
 alii = ceteri 11. 3; 12. 6; 27. 6.
 anceps 28. 3.
 annales 25. 4.
 apparere 2. 2; 9. 4.
 arbiter 10. 3.
 aries 7. 5.
 at enim 18. 9.
 auspicia 63. 5.

Baliares 21. 12.
 ballista 11. 7.
 Barcina factio 2. 4; 9. 4.
 belligerare 16. 4.
 Boi 25. 2.

Caelius Antipater 10. 10; 14. 1;
 27. 8; 38. 7.
 Caere 62. 5.
 caetrati 21. 12.
 Carthago Nova 5. 4.

castra 31. 4; 48. 6.
 catapulta 11. 7.
 celebrer 19. 8.
 celox 17. 3.
 censere 3. 3; 19. 3.
 ceterum 5. 1.
 colo = incolo 26. 6.
 colonies (Roman) 25. 2.
 con- 4. 8; 36. 7.
 conquisitor 21. 13.
 conspicere 4. 8.
 consternare 11. 13.
 contio 11. 4.
 Cremona 25. 2.

de- 42. 1.
 decernere 41. 5.
 denarius 41. 6.
 desiderare 21. 7.
 dictum 57. 13.
 disceptatio 31. 7.
 diserte 19. 3.

elephants in Italy 28. 7.
 equites 59. 9.
 Eryx 10. 7.

Fabius 18. 1.
 favor 3. 1.
 ferox 5. 12; 18. 13; 30. 5;
 60. 4.
 ferre legem 17. 4.
 firmare 34. 7; 46. 5; 56. 2.

Flaminius 63. 1.
 forum boarium 62. 3.
 frequens 34. 1.
 frumentum 48. 9.
 fulgor 43. 12.
 funditores 21. 12.
 furtum 35. 10.

 Gades 21. 9.
 genius 62. 10.
 gold valued by the Gauls 20. 8.
 gurgues 5. 14; 31. 11; 56. 4.

 habitus oris 2. 6.
 — animorum 42. 4.
 Hannibal (the name) 2 4.
 Hannibal's perfidy 4. 9.
 — dream 22. 9.
 — forces 38. 3.
 Harold's oath 1. 4.
 Hercules 21. 9; 41. 7; 43. 13.
 hexameter 9. 3.
 Hiberus 5. 3.
 Hiero 49. 3.
 hospes 12. 6.

 icere foedus 18. 8.
 incohare 26. 8.
 infestus 33. 6.
 ingenium 5. 12.
 inritus 10. 1.
 Insubres 25. 2.
 intendere 6. 6.
 ius gentium 10. 6; 25. 7.
 iustus 8. 7; 17. 8; 18. 1; 53. 1.

 Latin festival 63. 5.
 lectisternium 62. 8.
 legion, the Roman 17. 5.

 Maharbal 12. 1.
 manus = deeds 41. 16.
 Mars 1. 2.
 Massilia 20. 7.
 materia 10. 4; 26. 9.
 Mauri 22. 3.
 Melita 51. 1.
 micare 7. 8.
 moles 22. 9; 27. 5.

mollire 37. 3.
 momentum 4. 2; 14. 3; 43. 11.

 navy (of Rome) 17. 3; 49. 7.
 necdum 6. 5; 18. 8.
 novemdiale 62. 6.
 noxa 30. 3.
 numerus 48. 9.
 Numidae 22. 3.
 nuncupatio votorum 63. 7.

 obtinere 2. 3; 26. 6; 46. 10.
 optimus (political sense) 4. 1.
 ora 10. 12.
 orbis 56. 2.
 oro 11. 1.

 paludatus 63. 9.
 Pennine Alps 38. 6.
 pernox 49. 9.
 phalarica 8. 10.
 piaculum 10. 12.
 pilum 8. 10.
 Pisae 39. 3.
 Placentia 25. 2.
 placet 6. 3.
 pluteus 61. 10.
 Po, size of 43. 4.
 praerogativa 3. 1.
 praesentia 57. 4.
 praetexta 63. 10.
 praetoria navis 50. 8.
 praetorium 3. 1; 46. 2.
 prodigies 46. 3.
 provincia 17. 1.
 publice 12. 6.

 quaestores 59. 10.
 quandoque 3. 6.
 quies 4. 7; 22. 6.

 recens ab 16. 5.
 reciprocare 58. 4.
 referre 6. 3.
 reicere 31. 7.
 religio 4. 9; 62. 1.
 rerī 5. 2; 11. 8; 14. 3.
 rex, regnum 3. 5.

Rhone, Hannibal's crossing of
27. 8.

Roman names for foreign institutions 3. 1; 5. 1, 5; 50. 3.

ruina 8. 5; 33. 7.

rupes 36. 1; 37. 2.

sagulum 4. 7.

Saguntum 2. 7; 7. 1; 19. 10.

Sardinia 1. 3.

scribere = enrol 17. 3.

secundus 28. 7.

sed 33. 7.

senatum dare 12. 8; 18. 3.

Sibylline books 62. 6.

Sicily 49. 4.

sicubi 50. 3.

Sinus 18. 13.

Socii 17. 2.

spes 6. 5.

stipendia facere 21. 11.

stone knife 45. 8.

subinde 20. 8; 62. 6.

submovere 12. 8.

succedere 7. 6.

summa rerum 16. 2; 29. 4.

superbe 1. 3; 44. 5; 57. 14.

supplicatio 17. 4.

teres 8. 10.

tiro 43. 14.

tragula 7. 10.

transmittere 17. 6; 20. 4; 30. 8.

tribuni 49. 7.

tripudium 42. 3.

triumphus 43. 6; 62. 2.

tumultus 16. 4; 26. 1.

turris 11. 7.

utres 27. 5.

vel 13. 3.

velites 55. 11.

Vergiliae 35. 6.

vigiliae 4. 6; 27. 2.

vineae 7. 5.

vinegar 37. 2.

vis navium 26. 8.

GRAMMATICAL INDEX

ab=on the side of 5. 9; 11. 5;
21. 10.
ablative absolute in a single
word 25. 9; 50. 7; 57. 3.
— of attendant circumstances 2.
4; 4. 4; 35. 3; 48. 6.
— — duration 4. 10.
— — place 8. 2.
— — way by which 22. 5; 51.
6; 56. 2; 57. 5.
accusative of extent 8. 10; 19. 2;
44. 6.
— — part affected 7. 10.
adverb used with a noun 8. 5.
an 3. 5.
animi minutus 52. 2.
antequam with participle 14. 4.
attraction of demonstrative pro-
noun 13. 3; 17. 5.
— into relative sentence 18. 10;
29. 6; 32. 5; 43. 2.
con- 4. 8; 36. 7.
cum omitted 26. 3.
dare=facere 32. 8.
dative of work contemplated 7.
6; 55. 2.
de- 49. 5.
defendere (with accus. and infin.)
18. 2.
deponents used passively 1. 2.
double accusative with a com-
pound verb 23. 1.

ex=after 10. 4.
— =consistent with 19. 1.
fallere (absolute) 57. 3.
future participle 1. 4; 4. 10;
13. 6; 58. 2.
— — as direct object 12. 4.
genitive of cause 2. 6; 16. 2.
— — description 41. 12; 44. 5;
53. 5.
— — object 16. 2.
— — purpose 22. 4; 23. 3.
— — quality 1. 4; 29. 4.
gerund for a clause with dum
2. 1; 11. 3, 11; 43. 8; 46. 9.
gerundive for future participle
passive 21. 8; 34. 7.
historic infinitive 4. 1; 7. 8;
49. 7; 50. 1; 53. 1.
imperfect of intention 6. 6; 52.
2; 63. 2.
impersonal passive 5. 14; 18. 13;
47. 2; 55. 4; 59. 5.
inexplorato 25. 9.
iungere (absolute) 5. 3.
middle sense of the passive 14.
4; 22. 8; 51. 7; 53. 7; 56. 9;
61. 9.
movere intransitive 32. 1.

munire rupem 37. 2.

mutare 45. 6.

operae esse 9. 3.

oriri ab 11. 2; 55. 5.

perfect participle for abstract
noun 1. 5; 46. 8; 49. 3; 63. 4.

— — — present 5. 8; 14. 3.

— subjunctive (consecutive) in
historic sentences 1. 2; 2. 6;
25. 3; 58. 3; 61. 10.

pluperfect subjunctive in reported
speech for future perfect 21. 9;
33. 3, 9; 44. 4; 62. 10.

plural of abstract nouns 30. 4;
58. 1.

postquam with present 13. 4;
30. 5.

postulo with accusative and in-
finitive 30. 3.

preposition phrase used attribu-
tively 6. 7; 15. 6; 25. 14;
48. 10; 52. 6; 53. 4.

propius 1. 2.

quam pro 29. 2; 59. 8.

quisquam 10. 3.

quisque 45. 9.

Style and figures of speech:—

alliteration 25. 3; 30. 10;

55. 9.

asyndeton 17. 4; 28. 2; 34. 6;

46. 4; 55. 4.

brachyology 4. 8; 45. 6.

chiasmus 25. 13; 55. 6.

hendiadys 29. 7; 42. 2; 63. 1.

meiosis (or litotes) 50. 3.

metonymy 1. 2.

personification 2. 3; 11. 6;

28. 4; 48. 9.

play on words 19. 10; 24. 4.

prolepsis 11. 5; 25. 6; 33. 2;
59. 4.

sense construction 27. 9; 60. 7.

syllipsis 10. 4.

variety 2. 1; 5. 3; 31. 2.

sub of time 16. 1.

subjunctive = must 36. 4.

— with dum 8. 1.

— iterative 4. 4; 11. 9; 28. 10;
35. 2; 42. 4; 57. 5.

— with priusquam 5. 16; 14. 1;
47. 3; 61. 1.

— in virtual oblique 1. 3.

-tor 11. 7; 43. 15; 47. 3.

ullus as noun 8. 8.

-undus 7. 2.

ut = as is natural 7. 7; 12. 4.

victor as adjective 5. 4.

VOCABULARY

a, ab, prep. from, by, on the side of.
abdūco, -ĕre, -duxi, -ductum, v. a. lead away.
ābeo, -īre, -ii, -ītum, v. n. go away, depart.
ābhorreo, -ĕre, -ui, v. n. differ.
abiegñus, -a, -um, adj. of fir-wood (*abies*).
ablēgo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, v. a. send away.
abnuo, -ĕre, -ui, -uītum, v. a. and n. refuse, deny.
abrōgo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, v. a. recall, cancel.
abruptus, -a, -um, adj. steep, cut off (*partic. of abrumpo*).
abscēdo, -ĕre, -cessi, -cessum, v. n. depart.
absisto, -ĕre, -stīti, v. n. desist from.
abstīneo, -ĕre, -ui, -tentum, v. a. and n. refrain.
absum, -esse, āfui, v. n. be absent, wanting.
absūmo, -ĕre, -sumpsi, -sumptum, v. a. carry off, destroy, spend (time).
ābundo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, v. n. (overflow), have abundance.
ac, atque, conj. and.
accēdo, -ĕre, -cessi, -cessum, v. n. approach, be added.
accendo, -ĕre, -di, -sum, v. a. inflame, set on fire.
accereso (or arcesso), -ĕre, -īvi (-ii), -ītum, v. a. summon.

accido, -ĕre, -cīdi, v. n. happen; *sc. ad aures*, reach (*ad, cado*).
accio, -īre, -īvi, -ītum, v. a. fetch.
accipio, -ĕre, -cēpi, -ceptum, v. a. receive, admit of, hear.
accōla, -ae, c. dweller near, neighbour (*ad, colo*).
ācer, -cris, -cre, adj. sharp, active, spirited.
ācerbītas, -ātis, f. severity.
ācerbus, -a, -um, adj. severe.
ācētum, -i, n. vinegar, sour wine.
ācies, -ēi, f. army in battle array, battle.
Ācīlius, -i, m. a Roman name.
ācrīter, adv. fiercely.
actūārius, -a, -um, adj. swift.
ād, prep. to, at, about, against, according to, for.
addo, -ĕre, -dīdi, -dītum, v. a. add.
addūco, -ĕre, -duxi, -ductum, v. a. lead.
ādeo, -īre, -ii, -ītum, v. a. and n. approach, consult.
ādeo, adv. so, so truly.
adfātīm, adv. sufficiently.
adfēro, -ferre, -tūli, -lātum, v. a. bring, bring news.
adficio, -ĕre, -fēci, -fectum, v. a. affect, visit (with punishment).
adfigo, -ĕre, -fixi, -fixum, v. a. fasten to.
adfirmo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, v. a. assert, declare.
adfligo, -ĕre, -flixi, -flictum, v. a. dash to the ground.

adflo, -āre, -āvi, -flātum,
v. a. and n. blow on.

adflūo, -ēre, -fluxi, -fluxum,
v. n. flock in.

adfulgeo, -ēre, -si, v. n. shine
forth.

adgrēdior, -i, -gressus, dep.
v. a. attack.

ādhibeo, -ēre, -ui, -ītum, v. a.
employ.

ādhortatio, -ōnis, f. encour-
agement.

ādhortor, -āri, -ātus, dep.
v. a. encourage.

ādihuc, adv. hitherto, as yet.

ādicio, -ēre, -iēci, -iectum,
v. a. add (ad, iacio).

ādigo, -ēre, -ēgi, -actum, v.
a. bind (by oath).

ādimo, -ēre, -ēmi, -emptum,
v. a. take away.

ādiungo, -ēre, -iunxi, -iunc-
tum, v. a. join.

ādiūvo, -āre, -iūvi, -iūtum,
v. a. help.

adlōquor, -lōqui, -lōcūtus,
dep. v. a. address.

adminicūlum, -i, n. support.

admiratio, -ōnis, f. wonder,
astonishment.

admisceo, -ēre, -scui, -xtum,
v. a. mix with.

admitto, -ēre, -misi, -mis-
sum, v. a. admit.

admōdum, adv. to a degree,
quite.

admōveo, -ēre, -mōvi, -mō-
tum, v. a. bring to, against.

adnecto, -ēre, -nexui,
-nexum, v. a. connect.

adnitor, -i, -nisus (-nixus),
dep. v. n. exert oneself.

ādōrior, -oriri, -ortus, v. a.
attack.

ādōro, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, v. a.
entreat.

adpello, -ēre, -pūli, -pulsum,
v. a. put in (a ship).

adplico, -āre, -ui or -āvi,
-ātum, v. a. fasten to.

adprōpinquo, -āre, -āvi,
-ātum, v. n. approach.

adscisco, -ēre, -īvi, -scītum,
v. a. adopt.

adsensus, -ūs, m. unanimity.

adsentior, -īri, -sus, dep. v. n.
agree.

adsēquor, -i, -sēcūtus, v. a.
overtake.

adsideo, -ēre, -sēdi, -sessum,
v. n. sit by.

adsigno, -āre, -āvi, -ātum,
v. a. allot.

adsuēfācio, -ēre, -fēci, -fac-
tum, v. a. accustom.

adsuesco, -ēre, -suēvi, -suē-
tum, v. a. and n. gain experi-
ence of.

adsum, -esse, -fui, v. n. be
present, arrive, support.

adsūmo, -ēre, -sumpsi,
-sumptum, v. a. receive in
addition.

adsurgo, -ēre, -surrexi, -sur-
rectum, v. n. rise up before.

adtēnuo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum,
v. a. shrink.

adtollo, -ēre, v. a. lift up.

adtribuo, -ēre, -ui, -ūtum,
v. a. assign.

advena, -ae, c. immigrant.

advēnio, -īre, -vēni, -ven-
tum, v. n. arrive.

adventus, -ūs, m. arrival.

adversus, -a, -um, adj. in
front, opposite (*partic. of*
adverto).

adversus (*adversum*), prep.
against.

advoco, -āre, -āvi, -ātum,
v. a. summon.

aedes, -is, f. temple (*plur.*
house).

aedifico, -āre, -āvi, -ātum,
v. a. build (*aedes, facio*).

Aegātes, -um, f. Aegates Is-
lands, west of Sicily.

aeger, -gra, -grum, adj. sick.

aegrē, adv. with difficulty; **a-**
patior, be annoyed at.

aemūlus, -a, -um, adj. rival.

āēnēus, -a, -um, adj. brazen,
bronze.

aequālis, -e, adj. equal in age.

aequē, adv. equally; **a. quam**,
as much as.

aequo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, v. a.
balance, make level.

aequus, -a, -um, adj. fair, level, impartial, advantageous;
aequo animo fero, acquiesce in.

aestas, -ātis, f. summer.

aestimo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, v. a. think, value, estimate.

aestus, -ūs, m. current.

aetas, -ātis, f. age.

Āfer, -ri, m. African.

Africa, -ae, f. Roman province of Africa.

Africānus, -i, m. Africanus, surname of Scipio.

Africus, -a, -um, adj. African.

āger, -gri, m. land, estate, territory.

āgito, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, v. a. move, plan, debate, drive mad.

agmen, -mīnis, n. column, army on the march.

agnus, -i, m. lamb.

ago, -ēre, ēgi, actum v. a. do; drive, push on; plead, debate; spend (time); **agitur de, it is a question of.**

āgrestis, -e, adj. rustic.

āla, -ae, f. squadron.

ālācer, -cris, -cre, adj. eager, ready.

ālācritas, -ātis, f. eagerness.

Alco, -cōnis, m. Alco, a Saguntine.

ālias, adv. at another time.

āliēno, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, v. a. make hostile.

āliēnus, -a, -um, adj. belonging to another.

Ālimentus, -i, m. Alimentus, a Roman historian.

āliquamdiu, adv. for some time.

āliquando, adv. at last.

āliquantus, -a, -um, adj. some, considerable.

āliqui, -a, -od, adj. some or other.

āliquis, -id, subst. some one, something.

āliquot, indecl. adj. several.

āliquotiens, adv. several times.

āliter, adv. otherwise.

ālius, -a, -ud, adj. other, different; **alii . . . alii, some . . . others.**

Allōbrox, -brōgis, m. an Allobrogian (a Gallic tribe).

ālo, -ēre, -ui, altum, v. a. nourish, supply.

Ālorcus, -i, m. Alorcus, a Spaniard.

Alpes, -ium, f. the Alps.

Alpinus, -a, -um, adj. Alpine.

altāria, -ium, n. plur. an altar.

altē, adv. deeply.

alter, -ēra, -ērūm, adj. the one, the other, second.

altitūdo, -dīnis, f. height, depth.

altus, -a, -um, adj. high; **altum, deep water.**

alumnus, -i, m. foster-son.

alveus, -ī, m. river channel, dug-out canoe.

ambigo, -ēre, v. n. contend, dispute.

ambigūus, -a, -um, adj. vacillating.

ambītus, -ūs, m. circuit.

ambo, -ae, -o, adj. plur. both.

āmicitia, -ae, f. friendship.

Āmiterninus, -a, -um, adj. of Amiternum (a Sabine town).

āmitto, -ēre, -misi, -missum, v. a. lose.

amnis, -is, m. river.

amplector, -i, -plexus, dep. v. a. embrace.

amplus, -a, -um, adj. splendid; **amplius, more.**

Āmūsicus, -i, m. Amusicus, a Spaniard.

ān, conj. or; also asks a question.

anceps, -cipītis, adj. doubtful, ambiguous, dangerous.

anfractus, -ūs, m. zigzag.

ango, -ēre, -xi, -ctum, v. a. exasperate.

angūlus, -i, m. corner.

angustiae, -arum, f. plur. defile.

angustus, -a, -um, adj. narrow.

ānimadversio, -ōnis, f. punishment.

ānīmadverto, -ēre, -ti, -sum, *v. a.* perceive; **animadverto** in, punish.

ānīmal, -ālis, *n.* animal.

ānīmāns, -antis, *m. and n.* living being.

ānīmus, -i, *m.* spirit, resolution, courage.

annāles, -ium, *m. plur.* annals.

Annius, -i, *m.* Annius, a Roman name.

annus, -i, *m.* year.

ante, *prep. and adv.* before.

antea, *adv.* before, formerly.

antequam, *conj.* before.

antīquus, -a, -um, *adj.* ancient.

Antistius, -i, *m.* Antistius, a Roman name.

anxius, -a, -um, *adj.* anxious, uneasy.

āpertē, *adv.* openly.

āpertus, -a, -um, *adj.* open (*partic. of aperio*).

apīs, -is, *f.* bee.

appārātus, -ūs, *m.* equipment.

appāreo, -ēre, -ui, -ītum, *v. n.* be evident, appear.

appello, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. a.* name, salute.

appendix, -dicis, *f.* contingent.

Appenninus, -i, *m.* the Apennines.

Appius, -i, *m.* Appius, a Roman name.

āpricus, -a, -um, *adj.* sunny.

apto, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. a.* fit, furnish.

aptus, -a, -um, *adj.* furnished, fit.

āpūd, *prep.* among.

āqua, -ae, *f.* water.

arbīter, -tri, *m.* judge, umpire.

arbītrium, -i, *n.* judgment, opinion, will.

Arbōcōla, -ae, *f.* Arbocola, a Spanish town.

arbor, -ōris, *f.* tree.

arceo, -ēre, -ui, -ctum, *v. a.* repel, keep off.

arcesso, *see accersio*.

Ardea, -ae, *f.* Ardea, a town near Rome.

ardeo, -ēre, -rsi, -rsum, *v. n.* burn, glow.

arduus, -a, -um, *adj.* steep, arduous.

argentum, -i, *n.* silver, money.

arguo, -ēre, -ui, -ūtum, *v. a.* accuse.

āriēs, -ētis, *m.* battering-ram.

Ārimīnum, -i, *n.* a town on the upper Adriatic, now Rimini.

arma, -ōrum, *n. plur.* arms.

armāmenta, -ōrum, *n. plur.* ship's tackling and sails.

armo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. a.* arm, prepare for action.

arrectus, -a, -um, *adj.* perpendicular.

ārrīpio, -ēre, -ui, -reptum, *v. a.* seize.

ars, -tis, *f.* method, tact, manœuvring.

artus, -a, -um, *adj.* narrow.

artus, -ūs, *m.* limb.

arx, arcis, *f.* citadel, hill.

ascensus, -ūs, *m.* ascent.

Āsīna, -ae, *m.* a Roman name.

asper, -ēra, -ērūm, *adj.* rugged, rude, truculent.

aspornor, -āri, -atus, *dep. v. a.* scorn.

Atanaग्रum, -i, *n.* a town in Spain.

Atilius, -i, *m.* a Roman name.

atque, *conj.* and.

ātrōcīter, *adv.* fiercely.

atrox, -ōcis, *adj.* fierce.

auctor, -ōris, *m.* author, surety; **a. est**, relates.

auctōritas, -ātis, *f.* sanction, authority.

audācia, -ae, *f.* courage, daring.

audacter, *adv.* boldly.

audax, -ācis, *adj.* daring, bold.

audeo, -ēre, **ausus sum**, *semi-dep. v. n.* dare, show daring.

audio, -īre, -īvi (-ii), -ītum, *v. a.* hear.

aufēro, -ferre, **abstūli**, **ablātum**, *v. a.* carry off.

augeo, -ēre, **auxi**, **auctum**, *v. a.* increase.

aura, -ae, *f.* air, breeze.

aureus, -a, -um, *adj.* golden.

auris, -is, *f.* ear.
aurum, -i, *n.* gold.
Ausetani, -orum, *m. plur.* a tribe of N.E. Spain.
auspicāto, *impers. abl. absol.* from **auspicator**, having got good omens.
auspiciūm, -i, *n.* omen, auspices.
aut, *conj.* either, or.
autem, *conj.* but, moreover.
auxiliāris, -is, *adj.* auxiliary.
auxiliūm, -i, *n.* help; **auxilia**, auxiliaries, supports.
āvārē, *adv.* covetously.
Aventinus, -i, *m.* Aventine, one of the hills of Rome.
āversus, -a, -um, *adj.* at the back (*partic. of* **averto**).
āverto, -ēre, -ti, -sum, *v. a.* detach, turn away, dislodge.
āviditas, -ātis, *f.* greed.
āvidus, -a, -um, *adj.* eager for.
āvōco, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. a.* call away.

Baebius, -i, *m.* a Roman name.
Bāliāres, -ium, *m. plur.* inhabitants of the Balearic isles (Majorca, &c.).
ballista, -ae, *f.* ballista (ancient artillery).
barbārus, -a, -um, *adj.* barbarian, foreign (also a *subst.*).
Barcinus, -a, -um, *adj.* Barcine, of Barca's family or party.
Bargusii, -orum, *m. plur.* a tribe of N.E. Spain.
bellicōsus, -a, -um, *adj.* warlike.
belligēro, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. n.* wage war.
bello, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. n.* wage war.
bellum, -i, *n.* war.
bēlua, -ae, *f.* beast, monster.
bēnē, *adv.* well.
bēnignē, *adv.* kindly.
bēnignus, -a, -um, *adj.* kind, friendly.
biduum, -i, *n.* two days' space.
bīni, -ae, -a, *adj. plur.* two, two each.

blandior, -īri, -ītus, *dep. v. n.* coax.
bōārium (forum), *n.* cattle market.
Boi, -iorum, *m. plur.* a Gallic tribe of N. Italy.
Bomilcar, -āris, *m.* a Carthaginian name.
bōnus, -a, -um, *adj.* good.
bōs, **bōvis**, *c.* ox, cow.
Brancus, -i, *m.* an Allobrogian chief.
brēvis, -e, *adj.* short; **brevi** (*sc. tempore*), in a short time.
Brixianus, -a, -um, *adj.* of Brixia (Brescia).
brūma, -ae, *f.* mid-winter.
Brundisīnus, -a, -um, *adj.* of Brundisium (Brindisi).
C., short for Gaius, a Roman name.
cācūmen, -mīnis, *n.* peak, summit.
cādo, -ēre, **cēcīdi**, **cāsum**, *v. n.* fall.
caecus, -a, -um, *adj.* blind.
caedes, -is, *f.* slaughter.
caedo, -ēre, **cēcīdi**, **caesum**, *v. a.* cut, kill.
Caelius, -i, *m.* a Roman name.
caelum, -i, *n.* heavens, sky.
caementum, -i, *n.* quarried stone.
Caere, *n. indecl.* a town in Etruria.
caetra, -ae, *f.* round shield, target.
caetrāti, -ōrum, *m. plur.* targeteers.
cālōr, -ōris, *m.* heat.
calx, -cis, *f.* lime, mortar.
campestris, -e, *adj.* plain, champaign.
campus, -i, *m.* plain.
candīdus, -a, -um, *adj.* white.
cantus, -ūs, *m.* song.
cāpresso, -ēre, -īvi, -ītum, *v. a.* grapple with.
cāpio, -ēre, **cēpi**, **captum**, *v. a.* take, hold.
Cāpitōlium, -i, *n.* the Capitol, the citadel of Rome.

captīvus, -a, -um, *adj.* captive (also a *subst.*).
cāput, -ītis, *n.* head, capital.
Carpetāni, -ōrum, *m. plur.* a tribe of Central Spain.
Cartala, -ae, *f.* capital of the Olcades, a Spanish tribe.
Carthāginiensis, -e, *adj.* Carthaginian.
Carthāgo, -gīnis, *f.* Carthage.
cārus, -a, -um, *adj.* dear, valuable.
castellum, -i, *n.* fort.
castīgo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v.* *a.* rebuke, chastise.
castra, -ōrum, *n. plur.* camp.
cāsus, -ūs, *m.* fall, chance, misfortune.
cātāpulta, -ae, *f.* catapult, piece of ancient artillery.
cauda, -ae, *f.* tail.
causa, -ae, *f.* cause; **causā**, for the sake of, with a view to.
cāveo, -ēre, **cāvi**, **cautum**, *v. a.* beware of.
cāvo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. a.* hollow out.
cēdo, -ēre, **cessi**, **cessum**, *v. n.* retire.
cēlēber, -bris, -bre, *adj.* famous, noised abroad.
cēler, -ēris, -ēre, *adj.* swift.
cēlēritas, -ātis, *f.* speed.
cēlo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. a.* conceal.
cēlox, -ōcis, *m.* (usually *f.*), swift ship, cutter.
Celtibēri, -ōrum, *m. plur.* a tribe of Central Spain.
Cenomāni, -ōrum, *m. plur.* a Gallic tribe of North Italy.
censeo, -ēre, -ui, -sum, *v. a.* deem, be of opinion, vote, think right, claim.
centum, *adj. indecl.* a hundred.
cerno, -ēre, **crēvi**, **crētum**, *v. a.* see clearly.
certāmen, -mīnis, *n.* contest.
certo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. n.* strive, vie.
certus, -a, -um, *adj.* clear, fixed.
cesso, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. n.* hesitate.

cētērum, *adv.* however.
cētēr[us], -a, -um, *adj.* the rest.
cībāria, -ōrum, *n. plur.* provisions.
cībus, -i, *m.* food.
Cincius, -i, *m.* a Roman name.
circa, *prep. and adv.* about, around.
circuitus, -ūs, *m.* march round.
circum, *prep. and adv.* about, around.
circumdo, -dāre, -dēdi, -dātum, *v. a.* surround, place round.
circumdūco, -ēre, -xi, -ctum, *v. a.* lead round.
circumceo, -īre, -ii, -ītum, *v. a.* traverse.
circumfēro, -ferre, -tūli, -lātum, *v. a.* bring round.
circumfundo, -ēre, -fūdi, -fūsum, *v. a.* place round; *in passive*, crowd, flow round.
circumicio, -ēre, -iēci, -iectum, *v. a.* throw round; *in passive*, lie round.
circumiāceo, -ēre, *v. n.* lie round.
circumlīgo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. a.* tie round.
Circumpādānus, -a, -um, *adj.* round the Po.
circumsēdeo, -ēre, -sēdi, -sessum, *v. a.* blockade.
circumspecto, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. a.* look round for, on.
circumspicio, -ēre, -spexi, -spectum, *v. a.* see around.
circumsto, -stāre, -stēti, *v. n.* stand round.
circumvēhor, -i, -vectus, *dep. v. a.* sail round, ride round.
circumvēnio, -īre, -vēni, -ventum, *v. a.* surround, deceive, overthrow.
Cissis, -is, *f.* a Spanish town.
cītērior, -ius, *adj.* nearer, hither.
cītius, *adv.* more quickly (*compar. of cito*).
cīvis, -is, *c.* fellow-countryman, citizen.

civitas, -tātis, *f.* state, country.
clādes, -is, *f.* disaster, defeat.
clam, *adv.* secretly.
clāmo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. n.*
and a. shout, proclaim.
clāmor, -ōris, *m.* shout.
clārus, -a, -um, *adj.* famous.
classis, -is, *f.* fleet.
classicus, -a, -um, *adj.* belonging to a fleet.
Clastidium, -i, *n.* a village near Placentia.
Claudius, -i, *m.* a Roman name.
claudio, -ēre, -si, -sum, *v. a.* shut, shut in.
claudus, -a, -um, *adj.* lame.
clēmentia, -ae, *f.* gentleness, mercy.
clivus, -i, *m.* slope.
Cn., short for Gnaeus, a Roman name.
coepi, -isse, -tum, *defec. v. n.* begin.
coeptum, -i, *n.* undertaking.
cōerceo, -ēre, -ui, -itum, *v. a.* enclose, restrain.
coetus, -ūs, *m.* assembly.
cognosco, -ēre, -nōvi, -nītum, *v. a.* learn.
cōgo, -ēre, cōēgi, cōactum, *v. a.* compel, collect.
cōhors, -rtis, *f.* cohort (a division of soldiers).
cōhortor, -āri, -ātus, *dep. v. a.* encourage.
colligo, -ēre, -lexi, -lectum, *v. a.* collect, gather.
collis, -is, *m.* hill.
cōlo, -ēre, -ui, cultum, *v. a.* *and n.* cultivate, live; *c.* fidem, keep faith.
cōlōnia, -ae, *f.* colony.
cōlūna, -ae, *f.* pillar.
cōmītia, -ōrum, *n. plur.* elections.
commeātus, -ūs, *m.* leave of absence, furlough; supplies.
comminus, *adv.* hand-to-hand.
committo, -ēre, -misi, -misum, *v. a.* join (battle).
commōveo, -ēre, -mōvi, -mōtum, *v. a.* move.
commūnio, -īre, -īvi (-ii), -itum, *v. a.* fortify.

cōnātus, -ūs, *m.* design, enterprise.
concēdo, -ēre, -cessi, -cesum, *v. a. and n.* yield, retire.
concio, -īre, -civi, -cītum, *v. a.* rouse to revolt.
concilio, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. a.* win, win over, make a favourite of.
concilium, -i, *n.* meeting.
concipio, -ēre, -cēpi, -ceptum, *v. a.* catch (fire).
concito, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. a.* arouse, excite.
conclāmatio, -ōnis, *f.* general shout.
conclāmo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. n.* raise a shout.
concrēmo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. a.* burn up.
concrētus, -a, -um, *adj.* frozen (*partic. of* concreresco).
concurro, -ēre, -curri, -cursum, *v. n.* engage.
concursatio, -ōnis, *f.* running to and fro.
concurso, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. n.* skirmish.
concursum, -ūs, *m.* running together, excitement.
condicio, -ōnis, *f.* terms, lot, fortune.
confero, -ferre, -tūli, -lātum, *v. a.* bring together, mass.
c. arma, vires, engage.
confertim, *adv.* in close order.
confertus, -a, -um, *adj.* in close order (*partic. of* confercio).
confessio, -ōnis, *f.* admission.
conficio, -ēre, -fēci, -fectum, *v. a.* finish.
confido, -ēre, -fīsus, *v. n.* trust.
confluo, -ēre, -fluxi, *v. n.* flow together.
confrāgōsus, -a, -um, *adj.* craggy.
confūgio, -ēre, -fūgi, *v. n.* flee for refuge.
confundo, -ēre, -fūdi, -fūsum, *v. a.* confuse.
congēro, -ēre, -gessi, -gestum, *v. a.* gather together.

congrēdiōr, -i, -gressus, dep.
v. n. meet.
congrēgo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum,
v. n. assemble.
cōnicio, -ēre, -iēci, -iectum,
v. a. hurl.
coniecto, -āre, -āvi, -ātum,
v. a. guess.
cōnitor, -i, -nīsus (-nixus),
dep. v. n. strive.
coniungo, -ēre, -xi, -ctum,
v. a. join.
coniux, -iūgis, c. wife; (less
often) husband.
conlēga, -ae, m. colleague.
conligo, -ēre, -lēgi, -lectum,
v. a. collect, acquire.
conlōquor, -i, -lōcūtus, dep. v.
n. talk together.
conlōquium, -i, n. conversa-
tion, interview.
cōnor, -āri, -ātus, dep. v. n. try.
conpāro, -āre, -āvi, -ātum,
v. a. get ready.
conpello, -ēre, -pūli, -pul-
sum, v. a. drive.
conpērio, -īre, -pēri, -per-
tum, v. a. learn.
conpōno, -ēre, -pōsui, -pōsi-
tum, v. a. arrange.
conprēhendo, -ēre, -di,
-sum, v. a. seize.
conprōbo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum,
v. a. establish.
conquiesco, -ēre, -ēvi, -ētum,
v. n. find rest.
conquīsitor, -ōris, m. recruit-
ing officer.
conscendo, -ēre, -di, -sum,
v. n. and a. embark in.
conscientia, -ae, f. conscious-
ness.
conscribo, -ēre, -scripsi,
-scriptum, v. a. enrol.
consector, -āri, -ātus, dep. v.
a. pursue.
consēro, -ēre, -ui, -sertum,
v. a. grapple; c. pugnam,
manus, join battle, come to
blows.
consido, -ēre, -sēdi, -ses-
sum, v. n. take up a position.
consilium, -i, n. plan, policy,
prudence.

consisto, -ēre, -stīti, -stītum,
v. n. halt.
conspectus, -ūs, m. view.
conspicio, -ēre, -spexi,
-spectum, v. a. see, look at.
consterno, -ēre, -strāvi,
-strātum, v. a. strew.
consterno, -āre, -āvi, -ātum,
v. a. dismay, excite to revolt.
consto, -stāre, -stīti, -stā-
tum, v. n. be consistent;
constat, it is agreed, well
known.
consul, -is, m. consul.
consulāris, adj. consular, con-
necting with a consul.
consulātus, -ūs, m. consul-
ship.
consūlo, -ēre, -ui, -sultum,
v. n. and a. deliberate, consult.
consulto, -āre, -āvi, -ātum,
v. n. and a. deliberate, consult.
consumo, -ēre, -sumpsi,
-sumptum, v. a. destroy.
contemptus, -us, m. scorn.
contendo, -ēre, -di, -tum,
v. n. hasten, march.
contignātio, -ōnis, f. story (of
a house).
continens, -tis, adj. continuous.
contineo, -ēre, -ui, -tentum,
v. a. hold back, restrain.
contingo, -ēre, -tīgi, -tac-
tum, v. a. taint, touch.
contio, -ōnis, f. meeting,
harangue.
contionābundus, -a, -um,
adj. haranguing.
contrā, prep. and adv. against,
on the other hand.
contrāho, -ēre, -traxi, -trac-
tum, v. a. get, contract.
contundo, -ēre, -tūdi, -tū-
sum, v. a. bruise.
convēnio, -īre, -vēni, -ven-
tum, v. n. meet.
convertō, -ēre, -ti, -sum, v. a.
turn.
convōco, -āre, -āvi, -ātum,
v. a. call together.
coorior, -īri, -ortus, dep. v. n.
break out, arise.
cōpia, -ae, f. abundance;
copiae, forces.

cōpūlo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. a.* join.
cōquo, -ēre, coxi, coctum, *v. a.* cook, parch.
Cornēlius, -i, *m.* a Roman name.
cornu, -ūs, *n.* (horn), wing of an army.
cōrōna, -ae, *f.* garland.
corpus, -ōris, *n.* body.
corrumpo, -ēre, -rūpi, -ruptum, *v. a.* destroy, bribe.
corruo, -ēre, -rui, *v. n.* fall.
Corsi, -ōrum, *m. plur.* Corsicans.
corvus, -i, *m.* raven.
crēdo, -ēre, -dīdi, -dītum, *v. n.* believe, trust.
Cremo, -ōnis, *m.* an Alpine pass.
Crēmōna, -ae, *f.* a colony in Cisalpine Gaul.
creo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. a.* make, appoint.
cresco, -ēre, crēvi, crētum, *v. n.* grow, increase.
crīmen, -minis, *n.* charge, crime.
crūciātus, -ūs, *m.* torture.
crūdēlis, -e, *adj.* cruel.
crūdēlitas, -ātis, *f.* cruelty.
cruentus, -a, -um, *adj.* bloody.
cruor, -ōris, *m.* blood, gore.
culpa, -ae, *f.* fault, blame.
cultor, -ōris, *m.* inhabitant.
cultus, -ūs, *m.* habitation, civilization, comfort.
cum, *conj.* when, since, although; **cum . . . tum**, both . . . and.
cum, *prep.* with.
cunctanter, *adv.* with hesitation.
cunctatio, -ōnis, *f.* hesitation, delay.
cunctor, -āri, -ātus, *dep. v. n.* delay.
cunctus, -a, -um, *adj.* all (coiunctus).
cūpido, -dinis, *f.* desire, ambition.
cūpio, -ēre, -īvi, -ītum, *v. a.* desire.
cūra, -ae, *f.* care, anxious thought, curiosity.

cūro, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. a.* tend, care for.
custodia, -ae, *f.* protection.
damnum, -i, *n.* loss.
Dasius, -i, *m.* commandant of Clastidium.
de, *prep.* down from, from, concerning.
dēbilis, -e, *adj.* feeble.
dēbilitas, -ātis, *f.* feebleness.
dēbilito, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. a.* enfeeble.
dēcēdo, -ēre, -cessi, -cessum, *v. n.* depart, retire.
dēcem, *adj. indecl.* ten.
dēcemviri, -ōrum, *m. plur.* ten commissioners.
dēcerno, -ēre, -crēvi, -crētum, *v. a.* decree, assign, vote for, decide.
dēcerto, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. n.* fight to the death.
dēcet, *v. impers.* it becomes, is fitting.
dēcimus, -a, -um, *adj.* tenth.
dēclāro, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. a.* declare, proclaim.
dēclino, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. a. and n.* turn away.
dēcor, -ōris, *m.* what is becoming, seemly.
decurro, -ēre, -curri, -cursum, *v. n.* run down.
dēcus, -ōris, *n.* glory.
dēdo, -ēre, -dīdi, -dītum, *v. a.* surrender.
dēdico, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. a.* dedicate.
dēditio, -ōnis, *f.* surrender.
dēdūco, -ēre, -xi, -ctum, *v. a.* lead, launch.
dēfectio, -ōnis, *f.* revolt.
dēfendo, -ēre, -di, -sum, *v. a.* protect.
dēfensor, -ōris, *m.* protector.
dēfēro, -ferre, -tūli, -lātum, *v. a.* bring, carry down.
dēficio, -ēre, -fēci, -fectum, *v. n.* fail, faint, revolt.
dēfigo, -ēre, -xi, -xum, *v. a.* fasten down.
dēflecto, -ēre, -flexi, -flexum, *v. n. and a.* turn aside.

dēgrēdior, -i, -gressus, *dep.*
v. n. go down.
dēicio, -ēre, -iēci, -iectum,
v. a. throw down, cast, drive.
dein, *adv.* next, then.
deinceps, *adv.* next, in suc-
 cession.
deinde, *adv.* next, then.
dēlēgo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. a.*
 ascribe.
dēleo, -ēre, -ēvi, -ētum, *v. a.*
 destroy, blot out.
dēlīgo, -ēre, -lēgi, -lectum,
v. a. choose.
dēmīnuo, -ēre, -ui, -ūtum,
v. a. lessen.
dēmītto, -ēre, -mīsi, -mis-
 sum, *v. a.* send, let down.
dēmo, -ēre, dempsi, demp-
 tum, *v. a.* take away, re-
 move.
dēnārius, -i, *m.* Roman silver
 penny.
densus, -a, -um, *adj.* thick,
 close.
dēnuntiātiō, -ōnis, *f.* declara-
 tion.
dēnuntio, -āre, -āvi, -ātum,
v. a. intimate, order.
dēpōpūlor, -āri, -ātus, *dep. v.*
a. lay waste.
dēposco, -ēre, -pōposci, *v. a.*
 demand.
dēprendo, -ēre, -di, -sum,
v. a. catch.
dērīgo, -ēre, -rexi, -rectum,
v. a. draw up; **derectus**,
 straightforward.
dēruptus, -a, -um, *adj.* broken,
 steep.
descendo, -ēre, -di, -sum,
v. n. descend.
descisco, -ēre, -scīvi, -scī-
 tum, *v. n.* revolt.
dēsēro, -ēre, -ui, -rtum, *v. a.*
 desert, leave.
dēsertōr, -ōris, *m.* one who
 abandons.
dēses, -sīdis, *adj.* inactive.
dēsīdērium, -i, *n.* regret, long-
 ing, want.
dēsīdēro, -āre, -āvi, -ātum,
v. a. long for.
dēsīgnātus, -a, -um, *adj.* elect.

dēsīlio, -īre, -ui, -sultum,
v. n. leap down.
despērātiō, -ōnis, *f.* despair.
despēro, -āre, -āvi, -ātum,
v. n. despair.
destīno, -āre, -āvi, -ātum,
v. a. fix, appoint, make up
 (one's mind).
destituo, -ēre, -ui, -ūtum,
v. a. desert, fail.
dēsūm, -esse, -fui, *v. n.* be
 wanting.
dētestor, -āri, -ātus, *dep. v. a.*
 abominate.
dētracto, -āre, -āvi, -ātum,
v. a. refuse.
dētrunco, -āre, -āvi, -ātum,
v. a. lop.
deus, -i, *m.* god.
dēvēho, -ēre, -vexi, -vectum,
v. a. carry away.
dēversōrium, -i, *n.* inn.
dēverto, -ēre, -ti, -sum, *v. n.*
 turn aside.
dēvōlo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v.*
n. fly down.
dēvolvo, -ēre, -volvi, -volu-
 tum, *v. a.* roll down.
dextra, -ae, *f.* right hand.
dīcio, -ōnis, *f.* dominion.
dīco, -ēre, dixi, dictum, *v. a.*
 say.
dictito, -āre, -āvi, -ātum,
v. a. repeat.
dīdūco, -ēre, -xi, -ctum, *v. a.*
 divide.
dies, -ei, *m. and f.* day.
dīffēro, -ferre, **distūli**,
dīlātum, *v. a.* defer.
dīffīcīlis, -e, *adj.* difficult.
dīffīdo, -ēre, -fīsus, *v. n.* dis-
 trust, lose hope.
dīffūgio, -ēre, -fūgi, *v. n.*
 flee apart.
dīgnitas, -ātis, *f.* dignity, worth.
dīgnus, -a, -um, *adj.* worthy.
dīgrēdior, -i, -gressus, *dep.*
v. n. go aside, depart.
dīlābor, -i, -lapsus, *dep. v. n.*
 slip away, disappear.
dīlātiō, -ōnis, *f.* delay.
dīlectus, -ūs, *m.* levy.
dīmīcātiō, -ōnis, *f.* engage-
 ment.

dīmico, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. n.* fight.
dimidium, -i, *n.* half.
dimitto, -ēre, -misi, -missum, *v. a.* dismiss, let down.
dirīmo, -ēre, -ēmi, -emptum, *v. a.* break off.
diripio, -ēre, -ui, -reptum, *v. a.* sack, plunder.
diruo, -ēre, -ui, -rūtum, *v. a.* demolish.
discēdo, -ēre, -cessi, -cessum, *v. n.* depart.
disceptatio, -ōnis, *f.* dispute, matter of debate, decision.
discepto, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. a. and n.* wrangle, decide.
discerno, -ēre, -crēvi, -cretum, *v. a.* distinguish.
disciplina, -ae, *f.* training.
disco, -ēre, didici, *v. a.* learn.
discors, -cordis, *adj.* at variance.
discrimen, -mīnis, *n.* crisis, distinction.
discrimīno, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. a.* apportion, divide.
discutio, -ēre, -cussi, -cussum, *v. a.* shatter.
disertē, *adv.* expressly.
disicio, -ēre, -iēci, -iectum, *v. a.* scatter.
dispōno, -ēre, -pōsui, -pōsitum, *v. a.* arrange.
dissentio, -īre, -si, -sum, *v. n.* disagree.
dissimūlo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. a.* pretend not.
dissōnus, -a, -um, *adj.* discordant.
distans, -tis, distant (*partic. of disto*).
distīneo, -ēre, -ui, -tentum, *v. a.* divide, detain.
distribuo, -ēre, -ui, -ūtum, *v. a.* divide.
dīto, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. a.* enrich.
diu, *adv.* long, for a long time.
diūtius, *adv.* longer.
divendo, -ēre, -itum, *v. a.* sell piecemeal.

dīversus, -a, -um, *adj.* opposite, different.
dīves, -ītis, *adj.* rich, profitable.
divido, -ēre, -vidi, -visum, *v. a.* divide.
divīnus, -a, -um, *adj.* divine.
do, dāre, dēdi, dātum, *v. a.* give, cause, put.
dōceo, -ēre, -ui, -ctum, *v. a.* teach, inform.
dōcūmentum, -i, *n.* proof, example.
dōlābra, -ae, *f.* pick-axe.
dōlor, -ōris, *m.* pain, resentment.
dōmesticus, -a, -um, *adj.* domestic, civil (of war).
dōminus, -i, *m.* owner, master.
dōmītor, -ōris, *m.* conqueror.
dōmo, -āre, -ui, -itum, *v. a.* subdue.
dōmus, -ūs, *f.* house.
dōnec, *conj.* while, until.
dōno, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. a.* present.
dōnum, -i, *n.* gift.
Druentia, -ae, *f.* a tributary of the Rhone, now Durance.
dūbiē, *adv.* doubtfully; **haud dubie**, undoubtedly.
dūbito, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. a. and n.* doubt, hesitate, waver.
dūbius, -a, -um, *adj.* doubtful.
dūcenti, -ae, -a, *plur. adj.* two hundred.
dūco, -ēre, -xi, -ctum, *v. a.* lead, carry (a wall), think.
ductus, -ūs, *m.* command.
dum, *conj.* while, until.
dummōdo, *conj.* provided only.
duo, -ae, -o, *plur. adj.* two.
duōdēcim, *indecl. adj.* twelve.
duōdēvicēni, -ae, -a, *plur. adj.* eighteen each.
dūro, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. a.* harden.
dūrus, -a, -um, *adj.* hard, hardy.
dux, dūcis, *m.* leader.
e, **ex**, *prep.* out of, from, in accordance with, after.

ecquis, -quid, *interrog. pron.*
is anyone?
ēdico, -ēre, -dixi, -dictum,
v. a. decree, proclaim.
ēditus, -a, -um, *adj.* lofty
(*partic. of edo*).
ēdo, -ēre, -didi, -dītum, *v. a.*
announce, cause, show, fight
(a battle).
ēdōceo, -ēre, -ui, -ctum, *v. a.*
inform.
ēdūco, -ēre, -xi, -ctum, *v. a.*
lead out, bring up, rear.
effectus, -ūs, *m.* execution,
performance.
effērātus, -a, -um (*partic. of*
effero), wild.
effēro, -ferre, extūli, ēlātum,
v. a., in pass. be transported.
efficio, -ēre, -fēci, -fectum,
v. a. cause, effect, make.
effigies, -ei, *f.* picture.
effrēnātus, -a, -um, unbridled.
effūgium, -i, *n.* escape.
effundo, -ēre, -fūdī, -fūsum,
v. a. shake, pour out.
effūsus, -a, -um, *adj.* in loose
order, disorderly, scattered;
effūsē, *adv.* in disorder.
ēgeo, -ēre, -ui, *v. n.* want, need.
ēgēro, -ēre, -gēssi, -gēstum,
v. a. clear away.
ēgo, mei, *pron. I.*
ēgrēdior, -grēdi, -gressus,
v. n. come out.
ēgrēgiē, *adv.* gallantly.
ēgrēgius, -a, -um, *adj.* splen-
did, distinguished.
ēlātus, -a, -um, *adj.* raised,
elated (*partic. of effero*).
ēlēphantus, -i, *m.* elephant.
ēlicio, -ēre, -licui, -licitum,
v. a. draw out, entice.
ēlido, -ēre, -lisi, -lisum, *v. a.*
smash, crush.
ēlīgo, -ēre, -lēgi, -lectum,
v. a. choose out.
ēlūdo, -ēre, -si, -sum, *v. a.*
avoid attack, elude.
ēmentior, -tīri, -tītus, *dep. v.*
a. falsify.
ēmēreo, -ēre, -ui, -ītum (*and*
ēmēreor), *v. a.* earn to the
full.

ēmergo, -ēre, -mersi, -mer-
sum, *v. n.* get clear.
ēmētiōr, -īri, -mensus, *dep.*
v. a. traverse.
ēmīneo, -ēre, -ui, *v. n.* project,
be conspicuous.
ēmīnus, *adv.* at a distance.
ēmitto, -ēre, -mīsi, -mis-
sum, *v. a.* let out.
ēmōlūmentum, -i, *n.* profit.
Empōriāe, -arum, *f. plur. a*
coast town of N.E. Spain
(now Ampurias).
empōrium, -i, *n.* mart, trading
town, depot.
ēmūnio, -īre, -īvi, -ītum, *v. a.*
build up, fortify.
ēnēco, -āre, -nēcui, -nectum,
v. a. wear out, exhaust.
ēnim, *conj.* for.
ēnītor, -i, -nīsus (-nixus), *v.*
n. struggle out, up.
eo, īre, īvi (ii), ītum, *v. n.*
go.
eo, *adv.* thither, on that account;
quo . . . eo . . ., the . . . the . . .
eodem, *adv.* to the same place;
eodem versa, meant for the
same purpose.
ēquēs, -ītis, *m.* horseman,
cavalry.
ēquestris (*or -ter*), -tre, *adj.*
of cavalry, of knights.
ēquidem, *adv.* indeed.
ēquitātus, -ūs, *m.* cavalry.
ēquus, -i, *m.* horse.
ergo, *adv.* therefore.
erīgo, -ēre, -rexi, -rectum,
v. a. arouse, excite; **erigo**
agmen, march up.
ērīpio, -ēre, -ripui, -reptum,
v. a. snatch away.
error, -ōris, *m.* losing the track,
wandering.
ērumpo, -ēre, -rūpi, -rup-
tum, *v. a.* sally out.
ēruptio, -ōnis, *f.* a breaking
out, sally.
Eryx, Erȳcis, *m.* mountain in
W. Sicily.
escendo, -ēre, -di, -sum, *v. n.*
climb.
escensio, -ōnis, *f.* landing.

et, *conj.* and; **et . . . et**, both . . . and.
ētiām, *adv.* also.
ētiāmsi, *conj.* even if.
Etrūria, -ae, *f.* district north-west of Rome (now Tuscany).
etsi, *conj.* even if, although.
ēvādo, -ēre, -vāsi, -vasum, *v. n.* escape.
ēvēho, -ēre, -vexi, -vectum, *v. a. (in pass.)*, sail out.
ēvēnio, -īre, -vēni, -ventum, *v. n.* fall to one's lot, turn out.
ēventus, -ūs, *m.* result.
ēvōco, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. a.* summon.
ex, *see e.*
exāmen, -mīnis, *n.* swarm.
excēdo, -ēre, -cessi, -cessum, *v. n.* leave, overlap.
excellens, -tis, *adj.*; **e. inter**, more distinguished than.
excidium, -i, *n.* destruction.
excido, -ēre, -cīdi, -cisum, *v. a.* destroy.
excieo, -ēre, -cīvi, -cītum, *v. a.* summon.
excipio, -ēre, -cēpi, -ceptum, *v. a.* except, receive, await.
exēquor, -i, -cutus, *dep. v. a.* carry out.
exerceo, -ēre, -ui, -ītum, *v. a.* test.
exhaurio, -īre, -hausi, -haustum, *v. a.* endure.
exīgo, -ēre, -ēgi, -actum, *v. a.* exact.
exīguus, -a, -um, *adj.* small, few.
exitus, -ūs, *m.* egress.
exordior, -īri, -orsus, *v. a.* begin.
expecto, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. a.* await.
expēdio, -īre, -īvi, -ītum, *v. a.* get ready.
expēditus, -a, -um, (*partic. of expedio*), ready for action.
expērior, -īri, -pertus, *v. a.* experience.
expleo, -ēre, -ēvi, -ētum, *v. a.* fill up.
explico, -āre, -āvi (-ui), -ātum (-ītum), *v. a.* unfold.

explōro, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. a.* reconnoitre.
expōno, -ēre, -pōsui, -pōsitum, *v. a.* land, explain.
exprīmo, -ēre, -pressi, -pressum, *v. a.* extort.
expugno, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. a.* take by storm.
exsolvo, -ēre, -solvi, -sōlūtum, *v. a.* pay.
exsuscito, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. a.* arouse, kindle.
extemplo, *adv.* immediately.
extendo, -ēre, -di, -tentum, *v. a.* prolong.
extentus, -a, -um, open (of country).
extēnuo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. a.* shrink.
externus, -a, -um, *adj.* foreign.
exto, -āre, *v. n.* project.
extollo, -ēre, -tuli, ēlatum, *v. a.* praise.
exturbo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. a.* thrust out.
exul, -ulis, *c.* exile.
exulto, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. n.* exult.
exuo, -ēre, -ui, -ūtum, *v. a.* strip.

Fābius, -i, *m.* a Roman name.
fābrīco, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. a.* build.
fācīlis, -e, *adj.* easy.
fācīlitas, -ātis, *f.* ease.
fācīnus, -ōris, *n.* feat, deed.
fācio, -ēre, fēci, factum, *v. a.* do, make.
factio, -ōnis, *f.* party.
factum, -i, *n.* deed.
fallo, -ēre, fēfelli, falsum, *v. a. and n.* fail, play false, escape notice.
falsus, -a, -um, (*partic. of fallo*), false.
fāma, -ae, *f.* story, fame.
fāmes, -is, *f.* hunger.
fāteor, -ēri, fessus, *dep. v. a.* admit.
fātīgo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. a.* weary.
fātum, -i, *n.* fate, destiny.

fauces, -ium, *f. plur.* defile.
fāvor, -ōris, *m.* favour, applause.
fax, fācis, *f.* fire-brand.
fēliciter, *adv.* fortunately.
fēmīna, -ae, *f.* woman.
fēmur, -ōris, *n.* thigh.
fērē, *see* ferme.
fēriae, -ārum, *f. plur.* festival.
fērio, -īre, *v. a.* strike.
ferme, *adv.* almost, in general.
fēro, ferre, tūli, lātum, *v. a.*
 bring, offer, propose, say, get.
In pass. rush, proceed; **ferre**
 et agere, pillage.
fērōcia, -ae, *f.* pride, confidence.
fērōciter, *adv.* stoutly, with high spirit.
fērōx, -ōcis, *adj.* bold, self-confident, proud.
ferrum, -i, *n.* iron.
fessus, -a, -um, weary (*partic. of* fatiscor).
festino, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. a. and n.* hasten.
fīdes, -ei, *f.* belief, faith, pledge, alliance, credit; **cum fide**, honestly.
fīdēlis, -e, *adj.* faithful.
fīgo, -ēre, fixi, fixum, *v. a.* fix.
filius, -i, *m.* son.
fīngo, -ēre, finxi, fictum, *v. a.* suppose.
finio, -īre, -īvi, -ītum, *v. a.* fix as a limit.
finis, -is, end; *in plur.* territory.
fīnitimus, -a, -um, *adj.* neighbouring (also as *subst.*).
fīo, fīēri, factus, *v. n.* become, be made.
fīrmo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. a.* confirm, strengthen.
Flaccus, -i, *m.* Roman name.
flagro, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. n.* burn.
Flāminius, -i, *m.* a Roman name.
flecto, -ēre, flexi, flexum, *v. a.* turn aside.
flōreo, -ēre, -ui, *v. n.* flourish.
flos, flōris, *m.* flower, bloom.
flūmen, -mīnis, *n.* river.

fluo, -ēre, fluxi, fluxum, *v. n.* flow.
flūvius, -i, *m.* river.
fōdio, -ēre, fōdi, fossum, *v. a.* dig, prod.
foeditas, -ātis, *f.* horrors.
foedus, -a, -um, *adj.* dreadful.
foedus, -ēris, *n.* treaty.
fors, -tis, *f.* chance. *As adv.* perhaps.
forsitan, *adv.* perhaps.
fortis, -e, *adj.* strong, brave.
fortiter, *adv.* bravely.
fortūna, -ae, *f.* fortune.
fōrum, -i, *n.* market-place, forum.
frāgor, -ōris, *m.* crash.
frāter, -tris, *m.* brother.
fraus, -dis, *f.* fraud, treachery, crime.
frēmītus, -ūs, *m.* uproar.
frēmo, -ēre, -ui, -ītum, *v. n.* murmur, chafe.
frēnātus, -a, -um, bridled, regular (of cavalry).
frēno, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. a.* bridle, check.
frēquens, -ntis, *adj.* crowded.
frēquento, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. a.* crowd.
frētum, -i, *n.* strait.
frētus, -a, -um, *adj.* relying on.
frīgus, -ōris, *n.* cold.
frons, -tis, *f.* front, van.
fructus, -ūs, *m.* produce.
fruor, -i, frūitus (*fructus*), *dep. v. a.* enjoy.
fūga, -ae, *f.* flight.
fūgio, -ēre, fūgi, fūgītum, *v. n.* flee.
fūgo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. a.* rout.
fulgor, -ōris, *m.* splendour, glitter.
Fulvius, -i, *m.* a Roman name.
fūmus, -i, *m.* smoke.
funditor, -ōris, *m.* slinger.
fundo, -ēre, fūdi, fūsum, *v. a.* scatter.
fungor, -i, functus, *dep. v. a.* perform.
fūria, -ae, *f.* fury.
fūriōsus, -a, -um, *adj.* mad.
furtim, *adv.* stealthily.

furtum, -i, *n.* surprise attack.

Gādes, -ium, *f. plur.* a town of S.W. Spain (now Cadiz).

Gallia, -ae, *f.* Gaul.

Gallicus, -a, -um, *adj.* Gallic.

Gallus, -i, *m.* a Gaul.

gaudium, -i, *n.* joy.

gēlidus, -a, -um, *adj.* cold.

gēlu, -ūs, *n.* cold, frost.

gēner, -ēri, *m.* son-in-law.

gēnērōsus, -a, -um, *adj.* well-born, noble.

gēnius, -i, *m.* guardian deity.

gens, -ntis, *f.* tribe, nation.

gēnu, -ūs, *n.* knee.

Gēnua, -ae, *f.* chief town of the Ligurians (now Genoa).

gēnus, -ēris, *n.* kind, race.

gēro, -ēre, **gēssi**, **gēstum**, *v.* a. wage, manage.

gigno, -ēre, **gēnui**, **gēnītum**, *v. a.* produce.

Gisgo, -ōnis, *m.* Carthaginian name.

glācies, -ei, *f.* ice.

glādius, -i, *m.* sword.

glāreōsus, -a, -um, *adj.* full of gravel.

glōria, -ae, *f.* glory.

gnarus, -a, -um, *adj.* acquainted with, knowing.

grandis, -e, *adj.* large, aged.

grando, -inis, *f.* hail.

grātia, -ae, *f.* favour.

grātīcor, -āri, -ātus, *dep. v.* a. oblige, favour.

grātis, *adv.* for nothing, free.

grātūlor, -āri, -ātus, *dep. v. a.* congratulate.

grātus, -a, -um, *adj.* pleasing.

grāvātē, *adv.* with reluctance.

grāvis, -e, *adj.* heavy, encumbered, grievous.

grāvīter, *adv.* severely.

grāvo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. a.* burden, oppress.

grex, **grēgis**, *m.* flock.

gurgēs, -ītis, *m.* swirling water.

habeo, -ēre, -ui, -ītum, *v. a.* have, hold, consider, deliver (a speech).

hābilis, -e, *adj.* well adapted.

hābito, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. a.* and *n.* dwell in, dwell.

hābitus, -ūs, *m.* condition, appearance.

haereo, -ēre, **haesi**, **haesum**, *v. n.* stick.

Hamilcar, -āris, *m.* Hannibal's father.

Hannibal, -ālis, *m.* Carthaginian general.

Hanno, -ōnis, *m.* a Carthaginian name.

Hasdrūbal, -ālis, *m.* Hannibal's brother-in-law; also his brother.

hasta, -ae, *f.* spear.

hostile, -is, *n.* shaft.

haud, *adv.* not.

haudquāquam, *adv.* by no means.

herba, -ae, *f.* grass.

Hercūles, -is, *m.* a mythical hero and strong man.

hērēdītārius, -a, -um, *adj.* inherited.

Hērennius, -i, *m.* a Roman name.

Hermādicā, -ae, *f.* Spanish town (perhaps Salamanca).

hiberno, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. n.* be in winter quarters.

hibernus, -a, -um, *adj.* in the winter, wintry; **hiberna** (*sc. castra, tecta*), winter quarters.

Hībērus, -i, *m.* Spanish river (now the Ebro).

hic, *adv.* here, hereupon.

hic, **haec**, **hoc**, *adj. and pron.* this, he.

hiems, -is, *f.* storm, winter.

Hiēro, -ōnis, *m.* king of Syracuse.

Himilco, -ōnis, *m.* Carthaginian name.

hinc, *adv.* hence.

Hispānia, -ae, *f.* Spain.

Hispānus, -a, -um, *adj.* Spanish (also as *subst.*).

Histri, -orum, *m. plur.* Istrians, north-east of Adriatic.

hōdiē, *adv.* to-day.

hōmo, -**mīnis**, *c.* man, human being.

horreo, -**ēre**, -**ui**, *v. a. and n.* dread, shudder.

horreum, -**i**, *n.* granary.

hortātor, -**ōris**, *m.* encourager, exciter.

hortor, -**āri**, -**ātus**, *dep. v. a.* encourage.

hospes, -**itis**, *m.* friend, guest.

hospitālis, -**e**, *adj.* for guests.

hospitium, -**i**, *n.* friendly connexion, bond.

hostilis, -**e**, *adj.* of an enemy.

hostis, -**is**, *m.* enemy.

hūmānus, -**a**, -**um**, *adj.* human, of man.

hūmus, -**i**, *f.* ground.

iāceo, -**ēre**, -**ui**, **iactum**, *v. n.* lie.

iactātio, -**ōnis**, *f.* tossing.

iacto, -**āre**, -**āvi**, -**ātum**, *v. a.* throw out, jolt.

iactūra, -**ae**, *f.* loss.

iācūlātor, -**ōris**, *m.* javelin-thrower.

iācūlor, -**āri**, -**ātus**, *dep. v. a.* hurl.

iācūlum, -**i**, *n.* javelin.

iam, *adv.* now, already, by this time.

ibī, *adv.* there.

ico, -**ēre**, **ici**, **ictum**, *v. a.* strike, make (a treaty).

Ictumuli, -**orum**, *m. plur.* a town of N. Italy.

idem, **ēadem**, **idem**, *adj. and pron.* same.

identidem, *adv.* repeatedly.

idus, -**uum**, *f. plur.* the ides (coming at the half month).

ieiūnus, -**a**, -**um**, *adj.* hungry.

igitur, *adv.* therefore.

ignārus, -**a**, -**um**, *adj.* ignorant.

ignāvus, -**a**, -**um**, *adj.* cowardly.

ignis, -**is**, *m.* fire, spark.

ignōminia, -**ae**, *f.* disgrace.

ignōro, -**āre**, -**āvi**, -**ātum**, *v. a.* not know.

ignōtus, -**a**, -**um**, *adj.* unknown.

Ilergētes, -**um**, *m. plur.* a tribe of N. Spain.

Illiberri, -**is** (*and indecl.*), *f.* Gallic town under Pyrenees.

ille, **illa**, **illud**, *adj. and pron.* that, he.

Illyrius, -**a**, -**um**, *adj.* Illyrian.

imāgo, -**gīnis**, *f.* picture, likeness.

imber, -**bris**, *m.* rain.

immo, *adv.* nay rather.

impērātor, -**ōris**, *m.* commander.

impērīto, -**āre**, -**āvi**, -**ātum**, *v. a. and n.* domineer over, exercise dominion.

impērīum, -**i**, *n.* dominion, command.

impēro, -**āre**, -**āvi**, -**ātum**, *v. a. and n.* command, order.

impētus, -**ūs**, *m.* attack, rush.

īmus, -**a**, -**um**, *adj.* lowest.

in, *prep. c. abl.* in, on; *c. acc.* against, into, for.

inānīmus, -**a**, -**um**, *adj.* lifeless.

inbellis, -**e**, *adj.* unwarlike.

inbūtus, -**a**, -**um**, *adj.* imbued (*partic. of inbuo*).

incautius, *adv.* somewhat incautiously.

incautus, -**a**, -**um**, *adj.* unsuspecting.

incēdo, -**ēre**, -**cessi**, -**cessum**, *v. n.* proceed, advance.

incendium, -**i**, *n.* conflagration.

inceptum, -**i**, *n.* enterprise.

incertus, -**a**, -**um**, *adj.* uncertain, indistinct.

incessus, -**ūs**, *m.* advance, tramp.

incido, -**ēre**, -**cīdi**, -**cīsum**, *v. a.* cut.

incido, -**ēre**, -**cīdi**, *v. n.* fall in with, meet.

incipio, -**ēre**, -**cēpi**, -**ceptum**, *v. a.* begin.

incito, -**āre**, -**āvi**, -**ātum**, *v. a.* stir up, excite.

inclītus, -**a**, -**um**, *adj.* renowned.

inclūdo, -**ēre**, -**si**, -**sum**, *v. a.* stop, shut in.

incoho, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v.*
a. plan out, begin.
incōla, -ae, *c.* inhabitant.
incōlo, -ēre, -ui, -cultum, *v.*
a. inhabit.
incōlūmis, -e, *adj.* unhurt, safe.
inconditus, -a, -um, *adj.* irregular.
inconpōsitus, -a, -um, *adj.* disordered.
incrēmentum, -i, *n.* addition.
incruentus, -a, -um, *adj.* bloodless.
incūbo, -āre, -ui, -itum, *v. n.*
 lie on.
incultus, -a, -um, *adj.* uncultivated, waste (of land).
inde, *adv.* then, thence.
indēcōrus, -a, -um, *adj.* unseemly.
indīco, -ēre, -dixi, -dictum, *v. a.* prescribe, proclaim, declare.
indīgēna, -ae, *c.* native.
indignātio, -ōnis, *f.* indignation.
indignē, *adv.* undeservedly, shamefully.
indignitas, -ātis, *f.* shameful treatment.
indīgnor, -āri, -ātus, *dep. v. n.* feel indignant.
indīgnus, -a, -um, *adj.* unworthy, shameful.
indo, -ēre, -didi, -ditum, *v. a.* give (a name).
indōlē, -is, *f.* disposition.
indōmitus, -a, -um, *adj.* untamed.
indūco, -ēre, -duxi, -ductum, *v. a.* lead on, into.
industria, -ae, *f.* diligence; de industria, on purpose.
ineo, -īre, -ii, -itum, *v. a.* begin, enter on.
īnermis, -e, *adj.* unarmed.
īnexpertus, -a, -um, *adj.* inexperienced.
īnexplōrāto, *impers. abl. absol.* without reconnoitring.
īnexsūpērābilis, -e, *adj.* insurmountable.
infāmis, -e, *adj.* notorious.
infans, -ntis, *c.* infant.

infērior, -ōris, *adj.* lower.
infēro, -ferre, -tūli, -lātum, *v. a.* bring against; **infero** arma, bellum, vim, attack, invade.
infestē, *adv.* hostilely.
infestus, -a, -um, *adj.* hostile, prepared to fight, in danger.
infidus, -a, -um, *adj.* faithless.
infimus, -a, -um, *adj.* lowest.
infirmus, -a, -um, *adj.* weak.
inflo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. a.* blow into, inflate.
informis, -e, *adj.* ill-shaped.
infra, *prep. and adv.* below.
īnfrēnātus, -a, -um, *adj.* unbridled, irregular (of cavalry).
infundo, -ēre, -fūdi, -fūsum, *v. a.* pour into.
īngēmisco, -ēre, *v. n.* groan, sigh.
īngēnium, -i, *n.* disposition, nature.
īngens, -ntis, *adj.* great.
īngēnuus, -a, -um, *adj.* free-born.
īngrēdior, -grēdi, -gressus, *dep. v. a.* enter, walk on.
īnhūmānus, -a, -um, *adj.* inhuman.
īnicio, -ēre, -iēcī, -iectum, *v. a.* infuse, cause.
īnīmīcītia, -ae, *f.* enmity.
īnīquitas, -ātis, *f.* unevenness, difficulty.
īniquus, -a, -um, *adj.* uneven, unfavourable.
īniūria, -ae, *f.* wrong; **īniuriā**, wrongfully.
īniuste, *adv.* unjustly.
īniustus, -a, -um, *adj.* unjust.
īnlūcesco, -ēre, -luxi, *v. n.* grow light.
īnlūvies, -ei, *f.* dirt.
īnmānis, -e, *adj.* huge.
īnmensus, -a, -um, *adj.* endless.
īnmīneo, -ēre, *v. n.* overhang, lie near.
īnmisceo, -ēre, -ui, -mixtum, *v. a.* mix in.
īnmitto, -ēre, -mīsi, -missum, *v. a.* send into, let in.

inmōbilis, -e, *adj.* inmoveable, motionless.
inmōdicus, -a, -um, *adj.* unlimited.
inmōlo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. a.* sacrifice (*lit.* put the *mola*, meal, on victim's head).
inmortālis, -e, *adj.* immortal.
inmōtus, -a, -um, *adj.* unmoved.
inmūnis, -e, *adj.* free of taxes.
inno, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. n.* float on.
inōpia, -ae, *f.* scarcity.
inōpināto, *adv.* unexpectedly.
inops, -ōpis, *adj.* scantily supplied, helpless.
inpārātus, -a, -um, *adj.* unprepared.
inpāvidus, -a, -um, *adj.* fearless.
inpēdimentum, -i, *n.* hindrance; *in plur.* baggage.
inpēdio, -īre, -īvi, -itum, *v. a.* hinder, encumber.
inpēditus, -a, -um, entangled, encumbered, in difficulties; difficult (of ground).
inpello, -ēre, -pūli, -pulsum, *v. a.* urge on.
inpertio, -īre, -īvi, -itum, *v. a.* bestow; **inpertita**, favours.
inpiger, -gra, -grum, *adj.* active, energetic.
inpigrē, *adv.* actively.
inpōno, -ēre, -pōsui, -pōsitum, *v. a.* place on, impose, prescribe.
inprōvidē, *adv.* carelessly.
inprōvidus, -a, -um, *adj.* careless, unawares.
inprōvisus, -a, -um, *adj.* unexpected.
inpūdēns, -ntis, *adj.* shameless.
inquam, *defec. v.* say.
inquiro, -ēre, -quīsivi, -quīsītum, *v. a.* search for.
inrito, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. a.* excite, stimulate, provoke.
inritus, -a, -um, *adj.* invalid, useless.
inscius, -a, -um, *adj.* unaware.
insectatio, -ōnis, *f.* pursuit.

insēquor, -i, -sēcūtus, *v. n.* follow.
insideo, -ēre, -sēdi, -sessum, *v. a.* sit on, occupy.
insīdiae, -arum, *f. plur.* ambushcade.
insigne, -is, *n.* mark of office.
insignis, -e, *adj.* signal, remarkable.
insimūlo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. a.* accuse.
insisto, -ēre, -stiti, *v. n.* stand on.
insolitus, -a, -um, *adj.* unusual.
inspicio, -ēre, -spexi, -spectum, *v. a.* inspect.
instābilis, -e, *adj.* unsteady.
instituo, -ēre, -ui, -ūtum, *v. a.* begin, take in hand.
insto, -āre, -stiti, *v. n.* be at hand, press on.
instrātus, -a, -um, saddled (*partic. of insterno*).
instrūmentum, -i, *n.* instrument, means.
instruo, -ēre, -xi, -ctum, *v. a.* equip, draw up.
Insūbres, -ium, *m. plur.* tribe of Cisalpine Gauls.
insuētus, -a, -um, *adj.* unaccustomed.
insūla, -ae, *f.* island.
insum, -esse, -fui, *v. n.* be in or on.
insūper, *adv.* in addition, above.
insūpērābilis, -e, *adj.* impassable.
intactus, -a, -um, *adj.* untouched.
intēger, -gra, -grum, *adj.* fresh, unimpaired; **de integro**, afresh, anew.
intendo, -ēre, -di, -tum, *v. a.* direct against, urge, press on.
intentus, -a, -um, eager (*partic. of intendo*).
inter, *prep.* between, among.
intercīdo, -ēre, -cīdi, -cīsum, *v. a.* cut down.
intercīdo, -ēre, -cīdi, *v. n.* fall between, perish.

intercīpio, -ēre, -cēpi, -cep-
tum, *v. a.* snatch, filch, cut
off.
interclūdo, -ēre, -clūsi, -clū-
sum, *v. a.* shut off.
intercurso, -āre, -āvi, -ātum,
v. n. charge between.
intercursus, -ūs, *m.* inter-
vention.
interdiu, *adv.* during the day.
interdum, *adv.* sometimes.
interficio, -ēre, -fēcī, -fec-
tum, *v. a.* kill.
interiāceo, -ēre, -ui, *v. n.* lie
between.
intericio, -ēre, -iēcī, -iectum,
v. a. (in pass.) lie between.
interim, *adv.* meanwhile.
intērior, -ōris, *adj.* inner.
interlīno, -ēre, -lēvi, -lītum,
v. a. interlay.
intermisceo, -ēre, -scui,
-xtum, *v. a.* intermix.
interpres, -prētis, *c.* agent,
go-between, interpreter.
interrōgo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum,
v. a. ask, question.
interrumpo, -ēre, -rūpi,
-ruptum, *v. a.* break up,
break off.
intersum, -esse, -fui, *v. n.* be
between.
intervallum, -i, *n.* interval.
intōlērābilis, -e, *adj.* unbear-
able.
intōlērāndus, -a, -um, *adj.*
unbearable.
intonsus, -a, -um, *adj.* un-
shaven.
intorqueo, -ēre, -torsi, -tor-
tum, *v. a.* twist, wrap.
intro, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. a.*
enter.
intrōdūco, -ēre, -xi, -ctum,
v. a. bring in.
intueor, -ēri, -tuitus, *v. a.*
behold.
inūtilis, -e, *adj.* disabled, use-
less.
invādo, -ēre, -vāsi, -vāsum,
v. a. attack.
invālidus, -a, -um, *adj.* weak.
invēnio, -īre, -vēni, -ventum,
v. a. find.

invictus, -a, -um, *adj.* uncon-
quered, invincible.
inviōlatus, -a, -um, *adj.* un-
harmed.
inviso, -ēre, -si, -sum, *v. a.*
visit.
invīsus, -a, -um, *adj.* hated,
hateful.
invius, -a, -um, *adj.* impass-
able, pathless.
ipse, *ipsa*, *ipsum*, *pron.* self,
himself.
īra, -ae, *f.* anger. *In plur.*
grievances.
is, *ea*, *id*, *pron.* that, he.
Īsāra, -ae, *f.* tributary of the
Rhône, now Isère.
iste, *ista*, *istud*, *pron.* that,
that of yours.
itā, *adv.* thus, so.
itāque, *adv.* accordingly.
īter, *itīnēris*, *n.* march, route,
journey.
itērum, *adv.* a second time.
iūbeo, -ēre, *iussi*, *iussum*,
v. a. order.
iūdex, -dicis, *c.* judge.
iūgum, -i, *n.* ridge, summit of
a pass.
iūmentum, -i, *n.* baggage beast.
iungo, -ēre, *iunxi*, *iunctum*,
v. a. join.
iunior, -ōris, *adj.* younger.
Iūno, -ōnis, *f.* wife of Jupiter
and queen of heaven.
Iuppīter, *Iōvis*, *m.* father of
gods and men.
ius, *iūris*, *n.* right, authority.
iusiūrandum, *iūrisiūrandi*, *n.*
oath.
iussu, *abl. m.* by order.
iustus, -a, -um, *adj.* just,
regular, complete.
iūvēnis, -is, *m.* a youth.
Iūventas, -tātis, *f.* the goddess
Youth (Hebe).
iūventus, -tūtis, *f.* time of
youth, body of youths.
iūvo, -āre, *iūvi*, *iūtum*, *v. a.*
help.
iuxta, *prep. and adv.* near, alike.
L., short for *Lūcius*, a Roman
name.

lābor, -i, *lapsus*, *v. n.* fall, slip, glide.
lābor, -ōris, *m.* toil.
lābōro, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. n.* be distressed.
lācēro, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. a.* tear.
lācesso, -ēre, -sīvi, -sītum, *v. a.* provoke, harass.
Lacetania, -ae, *f.* a district of N.E. Spain.
lācrima, -ae, *f.* tear.
Laeetani, -ōrum, *m.* a tribe of N.E. Spain.
laetitia, -ae, *f.* joy.
laetor, -āri, -ātus, *dep. v. n.* rejoice.
laetus, -a, -um, *adj.* joyful.
laevus, -a, -um, *adj.* left; laeva, left hand.
lānio, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. a.* tear.
Lānūvium, -i, *n.* a town of Latium.
lāpis, -pidis, *m.* stone.
lapsus, -ūs, *m.* slip, fall.
largē, *adv.* liberally.
lassitūdo, -dīnis, *f.* weariness.
lātē, *adv.* far and wide.
lātēbrae, -arum, *f. plur.* hiding-place.
lātēbrōsus, -a, -um, *adj.* affording cover.
Lātiāris, -e, *adj.* of Latium.
Lātinus, -a, -um, *adj.* Latin.
lātrōcīnium, -i, *n.* brigandage.
lātus, -a, -um, *adj.* broad.
lātus, -ēris, *n.* side.
laudo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. a.* praise.
laus, -dis, *f.* praise, glory.
laxo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. a.* thin, slacken.
lectisternium, -i, *n.* feast of the gods.
lēgātio, -ōnis, *f.* embassy.
lēgātus, -i, *m.* envoy, staff-officer.
lēgio, -ōnis, *f.* legion.
lēgo, -ēre, lēgi, *lectum*, *v. a.* choose, coast along.
lēnis, -e, *adj.* mild.

lēvis, -e, *adj.* smooth.
lēvis, -e, *adj.* light, of no weight.
lēviter, *adv.* lightly.
lēvo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. a.* relieve, raise.
lex, lēgis, *f.* law, condition.
liber, -ri, *m.* book.
liber, -ēra, -ērum, *adj.* free.
libēri, -ōrum, *m. plur.* sons, children.
libēro, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. a.* free, clear.
libertas, -ātis, *f.* freedom.
libīdo, -dīnis, *f.* lust.
libātus, -a, -um, *impaired* (*partic. of libo*).
Libui, -ōrum, *m. plur.* tribe of Cisalpine Gauls.
Libyphoenices, -um, *m.* Liby-phoenicians.
licet, *v. defec.* it is permitted.
Licīnius, -i, *m.* Roman name.
licitor, -ōris, *m.* licitor, attendant on the consul.
lignum, -i, *n.* log.
Ligūres, -um, *m.* Ligurians, a Celtic tribe of Piedmont.
Lilybaeum, -i, *n.* most westerly town of Sicily.
lineāmentum, -i, *n.* feature.
lingua, -ae, *f.* tongue.
lino, -ēre, lēvi, *litum*, *v. a.* smear.
linter, -tris, *f.* boat, skiff.
Lipāra, -ae, *f.* island north of Sicily.
liquesco, -ēre, *licui*, *v. n.* melt.
lis, *litis*, *f.* quarrel.
litterae, -ārum, *f. plur.* despatch, letter.
Līvius, -i, *m.* Roman name.
lixa, -ae, *m.* camp-follower, sutler.
lōco, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. a.* place.
lōcus, -i, *m.* place (*plur. neut. loca*).
longē, *adv.* far, by far.
longinquitas, -ātis, *f.* distance.
longinquus, -a, -um, *adj.* distant.
longus, -a, -um, *adj.* long.
Longus, -i, *m.* Roman name.

lōquor, -i, lōcūtus, dep. v. a.
say.

lōrum, -i, n. thong.

lūbricus, -a, -um, adj. slippery.

Lūca, -ae, f. Etrurian town.
now Lucca.

Lūcrētius, -i, m. Roman name.

luctātio, -ōnis, f. struggle.

lūgūbris, -e, adj. lamentable,
mournful.

lūna, -ae, f. noon.

Lūsītāni, -ōrum, m. plur.
Lusitanians.

Lūsītānia, -ae, f. Portugal and
part of Spain.

lustro, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, v. a.
purify, review.

Lūtātius, -i, m. Roman name.

lūtum, -i, n. mud.

lux, lūcis, f. light.

M., short for Marcus, a Roman
name.

M', short for Manius, a Roman
name.

macto, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, v. a.
slaughter.

maereo, -ēre, v. a. and n.
mourn.

maeror, -ōris, m. grief.

Magālus, -i, m. a Gaulish
chief.

māgis, adv. more, rather.

magistrātus, -ūs, m. magis-
trate, office.

magnificē, adv. boastfully.

magnitūdo, -dinis, f. size.

māgnus, -a, -um, adj. large;
m. natu, old.

Māgo, -ōnis, m. Hannibal's
brother.

Maharbal, -ālis, m. Hannibal's
cavalry leader.

māior, -ōris, adj. greater; m.
natu, older; **maiores,** an-
cestors.

mālo, malle, mālui, v. a. prefer.

mālum, -i, n. evil, misfortune,
trouble.

mancipium, -i, n. slave.

mando, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, v.
a. entrust.

mānes, -ium, m. plur. ghost.

mānipūlus, -i, m. company (of
troops).

Manlius, -i, m. Roman name.

māno, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, v. n.
flow, spread.

mānus, -ūs, f. hand, band,

māre, -is, n. sea.

mārītīmus, -a, -um, adj.
maritime, of the sea.

Mars, Martis, m. god of war,
war.

Martius, -a, -um, adj. of Mars.

Māso, -ōnis, m. Roman name.

Massilia, -ae, f. Greek town,
now Marseilles.

Massilienses, -ium, m. people
of Marseilles.

mātēria, -ae, f. timber (fig.)
fuel.

mātrōna, -ae, f. married wo-
man.

mātūrē, adv. in good time,
early.

Maurus, -i, m. Moor.

maximē, adv. especially, mostly.

maximus, -a, -um, adj.
greatest; **m. natu,** oldest.

mēditerrāneus, -a, -um, adj.
inland.

mēdius, -a, -um, adj. inter-
vening, in the middle.

mēlior, -ōris, adj. better.

Mēlita, -ae, f. island south of
Sicily, now Malta.

membrum, -i, n. limb.

mēmōr, -ōris, adj. mindful.

mēmōrābilis, -e, adj. worth
relating.

mēmōria, -ae, f. record,
memory.

mēmōro, -āre, -āvi, -ātum,
v. a. relate, say.

mensis, -is, m. month.

mentio, -ōnis, f. mention.

merces, -cēdis, f. reward.

mēreo (mēreor), -ēre, -ui,
-itum, v. a. earn; mereo

stipendia, serve as a soldier.

mērītum, -i, n. service.

Messāna, -ae, f. Sicilian town,
now Messina.

mētor, -āri, -ātus, dep. v. a.
measure out.

mētuo, -ēre, -ui, -ūtum, *v. a.*
fear.
mētus, -ūs, *m.* fear.
meus, -a, -um, *adj.* my, mine.
mico, -āre, -ui, *v. n.* flash.
mīgro, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v.*
n. emigrate.
mīles, -ītis, *m.* soldier, soldiery.
militāris, -e, *adj.* military, war-
like.
militia, -ae, *f.* warfare.
milīto, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. n.*
serve as a soldier.
mille, *indecl. adj.* a thousand.
mīlia, -ium, *n. plur.* thousands.
mīliens, *adv.* a thousand times.
minīme, *adv.* not at all, very
little.
minīmus, -a, -um, *adj.* least,
smallest.
minor, -ōris, *adj.* less, smaller.
mīnor, -āri, -ātus, *dep. v. a.*
threaten.
minuo, -ēre, -ui, -ūtum, *v. a.*
lessen.
mīror, -āri, -ātus, *dep. v. n.*
wonder.
mīrus, -a, -um, *adj.* wonderful.
misceo, -ēre, -scui, -xtum,
v. a. mingle, confuse.
miser, -ēra, -ērum, *adj.*
wretched.
misērābilis, -e, *adj.* pitiable.
misēricordia, -ae, *f.* pity.
missilis, -e, *adj.* missile;
missile, *n.* javelin.
mitis, -e, *adj.* mild.
mitto, -ēre, mīsi, missum,
v. a. send, launch, dismiss.
mōbilis, -e, *adj.* moveable.
mōdēror, -āri, -ātus, *v. a.*
restrain.
mōdicus, -a, -um, *adj.*
moderate.
mōdō, *adv.* only; **modo** ...
modo, now ... now.
mōdus, -ī, *m.* limit, manner.
moenia, -ium, *n. plur.* walls.
mōles, -is, *f.* confusion, mass,
trouble.
mollio, -īre, -īvi, -ītum, *v. a.*
soften, make supple; **mollio**
clivos, make slopes gentle.

mollis, -e, *adj.* soft.
mōmentum, -i, *n.* cause, in-
fluence.
mōneo, -ēre, -ui, -ītum, *v. a.*
advise, warn.
mons, -ntis, *m.* mountain.
monstrum, -i, *n.* portent,
monster.
montānus, -a, -um (*as subst.*)
mountaineer.
mōra, -ae, *f.* delay.
mōrātor, -ōris, *m.* loiterer.
mōrior, mōri, mortuus sum,
v. n. die.
mōror, -āri, -ātus, *v. a. and*
n. delay.
mors, mortis, *f.* death.
mōs, mōris, *m.* custom, manner.
mōtus, -ūs, *m.* revolt; *m.*
animi, emotion.
mōveo, -ēre, mōvi, mōtum,
v. a. move, stir, influence,
make an impression.
mox, *adv.* soon.
multifāriam, *adv.* in many
places.
multitūdo, -dīnis, *f.* multi-
tude, numbers, majority.
multo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. a.*
punish, fine.
multus, -a, -um, *adj.* much,
many.
mūnimentum, -i, *n.* fortifica-
tion.
mūnio, -īre, -īvi, -ītum, *v. a.*
fortify, make a road.
mūnitio, -ōnis, *f.* fortifying.
mūnus, -ēris, *n.* gift.
mūrus, -i, *m.* wall.
Mūtina, -ae, *f.* town of Cisal-
pine Gaul, now Modena.
mūto, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. a.*
change.
mūtus, -a, -um, *adj.* mutual.
nam, *adv.* for.
nanciscor, -i, nactus, *dep. v. a.*
obtain.
nātio, -ōnis, *f.* nation.
nātūra, -ae, *f.* nature.
nātūrālis, -e, *adj.* natural.
nātus, -ūs, *m.* birth.
nātus, -i, *m.* son.

nauta, -ae, *m.* sailor.
nāvālis, -e, *adj.* naval.
nāvigo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v.*
n. sail.
nāvis, -is, *f.* ship, boat.
-nē, *adv.*, asks a question.
nē, *adv.* not, lest; **ne** . . .
quidem, not even, neither.
nec, **neque**, *conj.* neither, nor,
and not.
necdum, *adv.* not yet, but not
yet.
necessārius, -a, -um, *adj.*
needful.
nēcesse, *n. adj. indecl.* neces-
sary.
necessitas, -ātis, *f.* necessity.
nēglēgentia, -ae, *f.* carelessness.
nēglēgo, -ēre, -lexi, -lectum,
v. a. disregard.
nēgo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. a.*
deny, refuse.
nēmo, nullius, **nēmīni**, **nē-**
minem, nullo, *m.* no one.
nēmus, -ōris, *n.* grove.
nēquāquam, *adv.* by no means.
nēque, *see nec*.
nēqueo, -īre, -īvi, -ītum, *v. n.*
be unable.
nēquicquam, *adv.* in vain.
nervus, -i, *m.* sinew.
nescio, -īre, -īvi, -ītum, *v. a.*
not to know.
neuter, -tra, -trum, *adj.*
neither of two.
nī, **nīsī**, *conj.* if not, unless.
nihil, *indecl. n.* nothing; *as*
adv. not at all; **nīhilo**, *adv.*
in no respect.
nimbus, -i, *m.* rain-cloud.
nīmis, *adv.* too much, too.
nīsī, *see nī*.
nītor, -i, **nīsus** (**nīxus**), *dep.*
v. n. struggle, urge.
nīvālis, -e, *adj.* snowy.
nīvosus, -a, -um, *adj.* full of
snow.
nix, **nīvis**, *f.* snow.
no, **nare**, **navi**, *v. n.* swim.
nōbilis, -e, *adj.* distinguished,
famous.
nōbilitas, -ātis, *f.* nobility,
nobles.

noctu, *adv.* by night.
nocturnus, -a, -um, *adj.* by
night, nightly.
nōmen, -minis, *n.* name, re-
nown.
nōmīnātīm, *adv.* by name.
nōmīno, -āre, -āvi, -ātum,
v. a. name, appoint.
non, *adv.* not.
nondum, *adv.* not yet.
nonginta, *indecl. adj.* ninety.
nōnus, -a, -um, *adj.* ninth.
nosco, -ēre, **nōvi**, **nōtum**, *v.*
a. get to know; **novi**, I know.
noster, -tra, -trum, *adj.* our,
ours.
nōto, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. a.*
mark.
nōvem, *indecl. adj.* nine.
nōvemdiālis, -e, *adj.* lasting
nine days.
nōvēni, -ae, -a, *plur. adj.* nine
each.
nōvus, -a, -um, *adj.* new, fresh;
novissimum agmen, rear-
guard.
nox, **noctis**, *f.* night.
noxa, -ae, *f.* harm, crime.
nūbes, -is, *f.* cloud.
nūdo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. a.*
strip, lay bare.
nūdus, -a, -um, *adj.* unpro-
tected, bare.
nullus, -a, -um, *adj.* no.
nūmērus, -i, *m.* number,
quantity.
Nūmīdae, -ārum, *m. plur.*
Numidians.
nummus, -i, *m.* coin.
numquam, *adv.* never.
nunc, *adv.* now.
nuncūpātio, -ōnis, *f.* recital,
offering (of vows).
nuncūpo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum,
v. a. recite (vows).
nuntio, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v.*
a. announce.
nuntius, -i, *m.* messenger,
news.
nūper, *adv.* lately.
nusquam, *adv.* nowhere.

ōb, *prep.* on account of.

ōbeo, -īre, -ii, -ītum, *v. a.*
 attend to.
ōbēquīto, -āre, -āvi, -ātum,
v. n. ride up to.
ōbīcio, -ēre, -iēcī, -iectum,
v. a. offer, expose.
oblīgo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v.*
a. bind.
obliquus, -a, -um, *adj.* slant-
 ing, at an angle.
oblittēro, -āre, -āvi, -ātum,
v. a. blot out.
ōboedienter, *adv.* obediently.
obruo, -ēre, -ui, -rūtum, *v. a.*
 overwhelm.
obsaepio, -īre, -saepsi, -saep-
 tum, *v. a.* block up.
obsēro, -ēre, -sēvi, -sītum,
v. a. plant over.
obseruo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum,
v. a. observe, respect.
obses, -sīdis, *m.* hostage.
obsīdeo, -ēre, -sēdi, -sessum,
v. a. besiege.
obsīdio, -ōnis, *f.* siege, block-
 ade.
obsīdium, -i, *n.* siege, blockade.
obsisto, -ēre, -stīti, -stītum,
v. n. resist an attack.
obsōlesco, -ēre, -ēvi, -ētum,
v. n. be forgotten, decay.
obsto, -āre, -stīti, -stātum,
v. n. hinder, resist.
obstrēpo, -ēre, -ui, -ītum, *v.*
n. clatter.
obtēro, -ēre, -trīvi, -trītum,
v. a. trample, crush.
obtestor, -āri, -atus, *v. a.* ad-
 jure.
obtineo, -ēre, -tīnui, -ten-
 tum, *v. a.* and *n.* hold, main-
 tain, prevail.
obtrunco, -āre, -āvi, -ātum,
v. a. cut down, kill.
obviam, *adv.* in the way;
o. ire, go to meet.
obvius, -a, -um, *adj.* in the
 way.
occāsio, -ōnis, *f.* opportunity.
occāsus, -ūs, *m.* setting.
occido, -ēre, -cīdi, *v. n.* fall,
 set.
occido, -ēre, -cīdi, -cīsum,
v. a. kill.

occūlo, -ēre, -ui, -cultum,
v. a. hide.
occultē, *adv.* secretly.
occūpo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v.*
a. seize, occupy, be first.
occurro, -ēre, -curri, -cur-
 sum, *v. n.* oppose, run against.
occurso, -āre, -āvi, -ātum,
v. n. rush to attack.
ōceānus, -i, *m.* the Atlantic.
octāvus, -a, -um, *adj.* eighth.
octingenti, -ae, -a, *plur. adj.*
 eight hundred.
octo, *indecl. adj.* eight.
octōginta, *indecl. adj.* eighty.
ōcūlus, -i, *m.* eye.
ōdi, -isse, *defec. v. a.* hate.
ōdium, -i, *n.* hatred.
ōdor, -ōris, *m.* smell.
offēro, -ferre, obtūli, oblā-
 tum, *v. a.* offer, grant.
offīcium, -i, *n.* duty.
Olcādes, -um, *m. plur.* a tribe
 of central Spain.
ōleum, -i, *n.* oil.
ōlitōrius, -a, -um, *adj.* for
 vegetables.
ōmen, -mīnis, *n.* sign, omen.
ōmitto, -ēre, -misi, -mis-
 sum, *v. a.* drop, lay down,
 cease.
omnis, -e, *adj.* all, every.
ōpēra, -ae, *f.* help, pains;
operam do, see to it.
ōpērātus, -a, -um, *adj.* en-
 gaged, busied in.
ōpērio, -īre, -ui, -rtum, *v. a.*
 hide, cover.
ōpīmus, -a, -um, *adj.* rich,
 lucrative.
oppērior, -īri, -pērītus (-per-
 tus), *dep. v. a. and n.* wait
 for, wait.
oppēto, -ēre, -īvi, -ītum, *v. a.*
 meet, encounter.
oppīdāni, -orum, *m. plur.*
 townsfolk.
oppīdum, -i, *n.* town.
oppleo, -ēre, -ēvi, -ētum, *v. a.*
 fill up.
oppōno, -ēre, -pōsui, -pōsi-
 tum, *v. a.* oppose, set before.
opportūnitas, -ātis, *f.* oppor-
 tuneness.

opportūnus, -a, -um, *adj.* suitable, opportune.
opprīmo, -ēre, -pressi, -pressum, *v. a.* surprise, come suddenly on.
oppugnatio, -ōnis, *f.* attack, assault.
oppugno, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. a.* attack.
(ops), **ōpis**, *f.* help; *in plur.* resources, power.
opto, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. a.* pray for, desire.
ōpulentus, -a, -um, *adj.* rich, wealthy.
opus, -ēris, *n.* work, task; *in plur.* siege works; **magno opere**, greatly.
opus, *n. indecl.* need.
ōra, -ae, *f.* coast, border.
ōratio, -ōnis, *f.* speech.
ōrator, -ōris, *m.* spokesman, envoy.
orbis, -is, *m.* ring, circle; **o. terrarum**, the world.
ordior, -īri, **orsus**, *v. a. and n.* begin.
ordo, -dīnis, *m.* line, rank.
Oretāni, -ōrum, *m. plur.* a tribe of S. Spain.
ōrior, -īri, **ortus**, *v. n.* rise, spring.
ōriundus, -a, -um, *adj.* sprung from.
orno, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. a.* equip.
oro, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. a.* pray for.
ōs, **ōris**, *n.* mouth, face.
ostendo, -ēre, -di, -tum (-sum), *v. a.* show.
ostento, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. a.* show, vaunt.
ostium, -i, *n.* mouth (of a river).
ōtium, -i, *n.* leisure.

P., short for Publius, a Roman name.
pābūlum, -i, *n.* fodder, pasture.
pācīscor, -ī, **pactus**, *dep. v. a.* bargain for.
pāco, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. a.* reduce to peace.

Pādus, -i, *m.* the river Po.
paenē, *adv.* almost.
pālam, *adv.* openly, in broad daylight.
pālor, -āri, -ātus, *dep. v. n.* wander, straggle.
pāludātus, -a, -um, *adj.* wearing a general's cloak.
pālus, -ūdis, *f.* marsh.
pāluster, -tris, -tre, *adj.* marshy.
pando, -ēre, -di, -sum (**passum**), *v. a.* lay open.
Pāpīrius, -i, *m.* a Roman name.
pār, **pāris**, *adj.* equal; *in the neuter*, a pair.
parco, -ēre, **pēperci**, **parsum**, *v. n.* spare.
pārens, -ntis, *c.* parent.
pāreo, -ēre, -ui, -itum, *v. n.* obey.
pārio, -ēre, **pēpēri**, **partum**, *v. a.* bring forth, produce.
pārīter, *adv.* equally, alike.
pāro, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. a.* get ready.
pars, -rtis, *f.* part, side, party; some . . . others.
particeps, -cipis, *adj.* part-taking of (*also as subst.*).
partim, *adv.* partly.
partior, -īri, -itus, *dep. v. a.* divide.
partūrio, -ivi (-ii), *v. a. and n.* be pregnant with, conceive.
pārum, *adv.* too little; **parum** mature, not soon enough.
pārumper, *adv.* for a while.
parvus, -a, -um, *adj.* small, little.
passim, *adv.* everywhere, here and there.
passus, -ūs, *m.* pace.
pātēfācio, -ēre, -fēci, -factum, *v. a.* lay open.
pātens, -ntis, *adj.* open; **pātentia**, breaches.
pāteo, -ēre, -ui, *v. n.* lie open.
pāter, -tris, *m.* father; *in plur.* the senate.
pāternus, -a, -um, *adj.* of a father.

pātiens, -ntis, *adj.* able to bear.
pātientia, -ae, *f.* endurance.
pātor, -i, **passus**, *dep. v. a.* allow, endure.
pātria, -ae, *f.* one's country.
pātrius, -a, -um, *adj.* paternal, native.
paucitas, -ātis, *f.* small number.
paucus, -a, -um, *adj.* few.
paulātim, *adv.* gradually.
paulisper, *adv.* for a short time.
paulo, *adv.* by a little.
paulum, -i, *n.* a little.
paulum, *adv.* somewhat.
pāveo, -ēre, **pāvi**, *v. n.* cower.
pāvidus, -a, -um, *adj.* trembling, quaking.
pavor, -ōris, *m.* panic.
pax, **pācis**, *f.* peace.
pectus, -tōris, *n.* breast.
pēcūnia, -ae, *f.* money.
pēcus, -ūdis, *f.* beast.
pēcus, -ōris, *n.* herd.
pēdes, -dītis, *m.* foot soldier, infantry.
pēdētemptim, *adv.* step by step.
pēdīca, -ae, *f.* snare.
pello, -ēre, **pēpūli**, **pulsum**, *v. a.* repulse, drive out.
pēnātes, -ium, *m. plur.* household gods.
pendo, -ēre, **pēpendi**, **pen-sum**, *v. a.* weigh, pay.
pēnes, *prep.* in power of.
pēnētro, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. a.* enter.
pēnītus, *adv.* far within, thoroughly.
per, *prep.* through, over, by means of.
pērāgro, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. a.* traverse.
percello, -ēre, -cūli, -culsum, *v. a.* strike, dismay.
percītus, -a, -um, *adj.* impetuous (*partic. of* percieo).
percontatio, -ōnis, *f.* question.
percontor, -āri, -ātus, *v. a.* question.

percūro, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. a.* cure completely.
perdo, -ēre, -dīdi, -dītum, *v. a.* destroy.
perdūco, -ēre, -duxi, -duc-tum, *v. a.* lead through.
pēreo, -īre, -ii, *v. n.* perish.
perfēro, -ferre, -tūli, -lātum, *v. a.* bring news of, endure.
perficio, -ēre, -fēcī, -fectum, *v. a.* finish.
perfidia, -ae, *f.* treachery.
perfōro, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. a.* pierce.
perfringo, -ēre, -frēgi, -frac-tum, *v. a.* break through.
pergo, -ēre, -rexi, -rectum, *v. a.* go on.
pēricūlum, -i, *n.* danger.
pērīmo, -ēre, -ēmi, -emp-tum, *v. a.* destroy.
pērīnde, *adv.* like; **perinde ac**, just as.
pērīnīquus, -a, -um, *adj.* very disquieted.
pērītus, -a, -um, *adj.* experienced, skilful.
perlēvis, -e, *adj.* very slight.
perlīcio, -ēre, -lexi, -lectum, *v. a.* entice.
perlustro, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. a.* survey, examine.
permisceo, -ēre, -scui, -xtum (-stum), *v. a.* mingle.
pernīcies, -ei, *f.* ruin, destruction.
pernox, *adv.* all night.
peropportūnus, -a, -um, *adj.* very opportune.
pērōro, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. a.* end a speech.
perrumpo, -ēre, -rūpi, -rup-tum, *v. a.* break through.
perscindo, -ēre, -scīdi, -scis-sum, *v. a.* tear.
perscribo, -ēre, -scripsi, -scriptum, *v. a.* describe.
perscrūtor, -āri, -ātus, *dep. v. a.* rifle.
persēquor, -i, -sēcūtus, *dep. v. a.* pursue.
persēvērans, -ntis, *adj.* persevering.

persēvēranter, *adv.* obstinately.
persēvērantia, -ae, *f.* perseverance.
pertrāho, -ēre, -traxi, -tractum, *v. a.* draw over.
pervādo, -ēre, -si, -sum, *v. a.* go through.
pervasto, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. a.* lay waste utterly.
pervenio, -īre, -vēni, -ventum, *v. n.* arrive.
perverto, -ēre, -ti, -sum, *v. a.* overthrow, upset.
pervius, -a, -um, *adj.* passable.
pēs, **pēdis**, *m.* foot.
pēto, -ēre, -īvi (-ii), -ītum, *v. a.* seek, ask for, attack.
piacūlum, -i, *n.* atoning sacrifice.
pīger, -gra, -grum, *adj.* slack.
pīgnus, -nēris, *n.* pledge.
pinna, -ae, *f.* wing.
Placentia, -ae, *f.* Roman colony on the Po, now Piacenza.
plācet, -uit, *v. n.* (it pleases), it is resolved.
plānum, -i, *n.* plain.
plānus, -a, -um, *adj.* level.
plebs, **plēbis**, *f.* the commons.
plēnus, -a, -um, *adj.* full.
plērique, -aeque, -aque, *adj.* many, most.
plērumque, *adv.* for the most part.
pluit, -ēre, **pluit** or **pluvit**, *v. n.* it rains.
plus, **plūris**, *adj.* more (also *adv.*).
plūteus, -i, *m.* shed.
plūvia, -ae, *f.* rain.
poena, -ae, *f.* punishment.
Poeninus, -a, -um, *adj.* Penine (Alps).
Poenus, -a, -um, *adj.* Phoenician, Carthaginian.
polliceor, -ēri, -licitus, *dep. v. a.* promise.
Pompōnius, -i, *m.* a Roman name.
pondo, *adv.* by weight; also *as indecl. subst.* pounds.
pondus, -dēris, *n.* weight.

pōno, -ēre, **pōsui**, **pōsitum**, *v. a.* place, put.
pons, -ntis, *m.* bridge, gangway.
pōpūlāris, *m.* fellow-countryman.
pōpūlātio, -ōnis, *f.* plundering.
pōpūlor, -āri, -ātus, *dep. v. a.* and *n.* plunder, ravage.
pōpūlus, -i, *m.* people, tribe, canton.
porrigo, -ēre, -rexi, -rectum, *v. a.* stretch out.
porro, *adv.* forwards.
porta, -ae, *f.* gate.
portendo, -ēre, -di, -tum, *v. a.* portend.
porto, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. a.* carry.
portus, -ūs, *m.* harbour.
posco, -ēre, **pōposci**, *v. a.* demand.
possessio, -ōnis, *f.* possession.
possideo, -ēre, -sēdi, -sesum, *v. a.* possess.
possum, **posse**, **potui**, *v. a.* be able, can.
post, *adv. and prep.* after, behind.
postea, *adv.* afterwards.
postērus, -a, -um, *adj.* next.
postquam, *conj.* when.
postrēmus, -a, -um, *adj.* last.
postulātio, -ōnis, *f.* demand.
postūlo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. a.* demand, ask.
pōtentia, -ae, *f.* power.
pōtestas, -ātis, *f.* power, opportunity.
pōtio, -ōnis, *f.* drink.
pōtior, -īri, -ītus, *dep. v. a.* gain possession of.
pōtissimum, *adv.* most.
pōtissimus, -a, -um, *adj.* most important.
pōtius, *adv.* rather.
praealtus, -a, -um, *adj.* very high.
praebeo, -ēre, -ui, -ītum, *v. a.* give, offer, cause.
praeceps, -cipitis, *adj.* headlong, perpendicular.
praeceptum, -i, *n.* injunction.
praecipio, -ēre, -cēpi, -ceptum, *v. a.* anticipate, instruct.

praecipito, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. a. and n.* throw, fall down.
praecipuē, *adv.* especially.
praecipuus, -a, -um, *adj.* special, distinguished.
praeda, -ae, *f.* booty.
praedātor, -ōris, *m.* plunderer.
praedico, -ēre, -dixi, -dictum, *v. a.* foretell, warn.
praedico, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. a.* declare, proclaim.
praefectus, -i, *m.* commandant.
praefēro, -ferre, -tūli, -lātum, *v. a.* prefer.
praeficio, -ēre, -fēci, -fectum, *v. a.* put in command.
prae(for), -fāri, -fātus, *v. n.* preface, premise.
praegēlidus, -a, -um, *adj.* very cold.
praegrēdior, -i, -gressus, *dep. v. n.* go before.
praelium, -i, *n.* battle.
praemitto, -ēre, -misi, -missum, *v. a.* send forward.
praemium, -i, *n.* reward.
praemōneo, -ēre, -ui, -ītum, *v. a.* forewarn.
praecūpo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. a.* prepossess.
praepāro, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. a.* prepare.
praepōno, -ēre, -pōsui, -pōsitum, *v. a.* prefer.
praepōtens, -ntis, *adj.* mighty.
praerōgātiva, -ae, *f.* declared choice.
praeruptus, -a, -um, *adj.* rugged.
praesens, -ntis, *adj.* present.
praesentia, -ae, *f.* presence; *in praesentia*, for the present.
praesidium, -i, *n.* guard, garrison, fort.
praestans, -ntis, *adj.* first-rate.
praesto, -āre, -stiti, -stitum, *v. a.* perform.
praeter, *prep.* except, past, besides.
praetereā, *adv.* besides.
praeterfēro, -ferre, -tūli, -lātum, *v. a. (in pass.)* march past.
praetērītus, -a, -um, *adj.* past.

praetermitto, -ēre, -misi, -missum, *v. a.* omit.
praetexta (*sc. toga*), *magistrate's robe.*
praetor, -ōris, *m.* general, praetor.
praetōrius, -a, -um, *adj.* of a general; **praetorium**, -i, *n.* headquarters, council of war.
praeustus, -a, -um, *adj.* frost-bitten.
prēcātio, -ōnis, *f.* prayer.
prēci, *dat. sing. f. (no nom.)* prayer.
prēcōr, -āri, -ātus, *v. a. and n.* pray, pray to.
prēmō, -ēre, **pressi**, **presum**, *v. a.* press, oppress.
prētiōsus, -a, -um, *adj.* valuable.
prētium, -i, *n.* price, bribery.
primo, *adv.* at first.
primōres, -um, *m. plur.* chief men.
primus, -a, -um, *adj.* first.
princeps, -cipis, *adj.* first; (*as subst.*) chief.
principium, -i, *n.* beginning.
prior, -ōris, *adj.* former.
priusquam, *conj.* before.
privātus, -a, -um, *adj.* private, civilian.
pro, *prep.* before, for, by way of.
prōcēdo, -ēre, -cessi, -cessum, *v. n.* go forward.
prōcido, -ēre, -cidi, *v. n.* fall forward.
prōclivis, -e, *adj.* downhill, easy.
prōcul, *adv.* at a distance.
prōcumbo, -ēre, -cūbui, -cūbitum, *v. n.* fall forward.
prōcūro, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. a.* expiate.
prōcurro, -ēre, -curri, -cursum, *v. n.* run forward.
prōdigium, -i, *n.* prodigy, portent.
prōditio, -ōnis, *f.* treachery, delivering up.
prōdo, -ēre, -didi, -ditum, *v. a.* betray.
prōdūco, -ēre, -xi, -ctum, *v. a.* advance, push forward.

profectio, -ōnis, f. march.
prōfecto, adv. indeed, surely.
prōfero, -ferre, -tūli, -lātum, v. a. delay.
prōficiscor, -i, -fectus, v. n. set out.
prōfiteor, -ēri, -fessus, v. a. state.
prōfligo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, v. a. almost end.
prōfugio, -ēre, -fūgi, -fūgitum, v. n. run away.
prōfugus, -a, -um, adj. run-away.
prōgēnies, -ei, f. offspring.
prōgrēdior, -i, -gressus, v. n. advance.
prōhibeo, -ēre, -ui, -ītum, v. a. prevent.
prōicio, -ēre, -iēcī, -iectum, v. a. throw.
prōinde, adv. so then, in like manner.
prōlābor, -i, -lapsus, v. n. fall down.
prolāto, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, v. a. delay.
prōmitto, -ēre, -misi, -misum, v. a. promise.
prōmōveo, -ēre, -mōvi, -mōtum, v. a. move forward.
promuntōrium, -i, n. mountain bluff.
prōnuntio, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, v. a. announce.
prōnus, -a, -um, adj. downhill, easy.
prōpe, adv. almost.
prōpēre, adv. speedily.
prōpinquitas, -ātis, f. proximity.
prōpinquo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, v. n. approach.
prōpinquus, -a, -um, adj. near.
prōpior, -us, adj. nearer.
prōpono, -ēre, -pōsui, pōsitum, v. a. set before, offer.
propter, prep. on account of.
proptēreā, adv. on that account.
prōpugnātor, -ōris, m. defender.
prōpulso, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, v. a. drive back.

prōripio, -ēre, -ui, -reptum, v. a. snatch forth, hurry forth.
prōsēquor, -i, -sēcūtus, v. a. pursue.
prospectus, -ūs, m. view.
prospēre, adv. successfully.
prospērus, -a, -um, adj. successful.
prōspicio, -ēre, -spexi, -spectum, v. a. and n. look out, see before.
prōtēgo, -ēre, -texi, -tectum, v. a. defend.
prōtinus, adv. forthwith.
prōvēnio, -ire, -vēni, -ventum, v. n. come forth.
prōvideo, -ēre, -vidi, -vīsum, v. a. foresee, provide.
prōvincia, -ae, f. province, sphere of duty.
pūbes, -ēris, adj. grown up, 17 years old.
pūbesco, -ēre, -ui, v. n. grow up, reach 17 years of age.
publicē, adv. by order of the state.
publicus, -a, -um, adj. of the state, public.
Publius, -i, m. a Roman name.
pūdor, -ōris, m. shame, modesty.
puerīliter, adv. as children do.
puerītia, -ae, f. childhood.
pugna, -ae, f. battle.
pugno, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, v. n. fight.
pulvinar, -āris, n. couch of the gods.
pulvinārium, -i, n. = pulvinar.
pulvis, -vēris, m. dust.
Pūnicus, -a, -um, adj. Carthaginian, Phoenician.
puppis, -is, f. stern.
purgo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, v. a. clear, purify.
pūto, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, v. a. think.
pūtrēfacio, -ēre, -iēcī, -factum, v. a. reduce to powder.
Pyrēnaeus, -a, -um, adj. Pyrenaean.

quā, *adv.* where.

quādrāginta, *indecl. adj.* forty.

quādrātus, -a, -um, squared
(*partic. of quadro*).

quadriduum, -i, *n.* four days.

quādringenti, -ae, -a, *plur. adj.* four hundred.

quādrirēmis, -is, *f.* a ship
with four banks of oars.

quaero, -ēre, -sīvi, -sītum,
v. a. seek for, enquire.

quaestio, -ōnis, *f.* question,
inquiry.

quaestor, -ōris, *m.* quaestor,
finance official.

quaestus, -ūs, *m.* trade, gain.

quālis, -e, *adj.* as, such as,
what sort.

quam, *adv.* as, than, how;
quam celerrime, as quickly
as possible.

quamquam, *conj.* however, al-
though.

quamvis, *conj.* however much,
although.

quando, *adv.* when, since.

quandoque, *adv.* one day.

quantus, -a, -um, *adj.* as great
as, how great.

quartus, -a, -um, *adj.* fourth.

quasso, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. a.*
shatter.

quāterni, -ae, -a, *plur. adj.*
four each.

quātio, -ēre, **quassi**, **quas-**
sum, *v. a.* shake.

quātriduum, -i, *n.* four days.

quattuor, *indecl. adj.* four.

quattuordēcim, *indecl. adj.*
fourteen.

-que, *conj.* and, both.

quemadmōdum, *adv.* as, how.

quērīmōnia, -ae, *f.* complaint.

qui, **quae**, **quod**, *pron. and adj.*
who, which, what.

quīa, *conj.* because.

quicumque, **quaecumque**,
quodcumque, *pron. and adj.*
whoever, whatever.

quidam, **quaedam**, **quoddam**,
pron. a certain.

quidem, *adv.* indeed; **ne . . .**
quidem, not even.

quies, -ētis, *f.* rest, sleep.

quiesco, -ēre, -ēvi, -ētum,
v. n. be at rest.

quiētus, -a, -um, *adj.* at rest,
peaceful.

quīn, *conj.* that not, but that.

quingenti, -ae, -a, *plur. adj.*
five hundred.

quinqūāginta, *indecl. adj.* fifty.

quinque, *indecl. adj.* five.

quinqūrēmis, -is, *f.* ship with
five banks of oars, quin-
quereme.

quintus, -a, -um, *adj.* fifth.

quippe, *adv. and conj.* indeed,
forsooth, since.

quis, **quid**, *pron. and adj.* who?
what? any, any one.

quisnam, **quidnam**, *pron.* who?
what?

quisquam, **quaequam**, **quid-**
quam, *pron.* any one, any-
thing.

quisque, **quaeque**, **quodque**
(**quidque**), *pron.* each.

quō, *adv.* whither; in propor-
tion as.

quocumque, *adv.* whitherso-
ever.

quondam, *adv.* once, formerly.

quōniam, *conj.* since.

quōque, *adv.* also.

rābies, -ei, *f.* rage, madness.

rādix, -īcis, *f.* root, foot (of a
mountain).

rāpio, -ēre, -ui, **raptum**, *v. a.*
carry off.

raptim, *adv.* hurriedly.

rāro, *adv.* seldom.

rārus, -a, -um, *adj.* scattered,
few.

rātis, -is, *f.* raft, pontoon
bridge.

rātus, -a, -um, ratified, sure,
performed (*partic. of reor*).

rēcens, -ntis, *adj.* fresh, recent.

rēcenseo, -ēre, -sui, -sum, *v. a.*
review.

rēceptus, -ūs, *m.* retreat.

rēcensus, -ūs, *m.* retreat.

rēcīpio, -ēre, -cēpi, -cep-
tum, *v. a.* recover, withdraw.

rēcīprōco, -āre, -āvi, -ātum,
v. a. draw (breath).

rēcresco, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v.*
a. refresh.

rector, -ōris, *m.* driver.

rectus, -a, -um, straight, up-
right (*partic. of* rego).

recūpēro, -āre, -āvi, -ātum,
v. a. recover.

reddo, -ēre, -dīdi, -dītum,
v. a. give back; **reddo rem**,
give satisfaction.

rēdeo, -īre, -ii, -ītum, *v. n.*
return.

rēdīgo, -ēre, -ēgi, -actum,
v. a. chase back, realise
(money).

rēditus, -ūs, *m.* return.

rēdūco, -ēre, -xi, -ctum, *v. a.*
lead back.

rēdux, -dūcis, *adj.* led back,
returned.

rēfēro, -ferre, rettūli, rēlā-
tum *v. a.* bring back, report,
move (in the senate).

rēfert, *v. impers.* it profits.

rēficio, -ēre, -fēcī, -fectum,
v. a. restore, recruit.

rēfūgio, -ēre, -fūgi, -fūgītum,
v. n. flee.

rēgio, -ōnis, *f.* district, terri-
tory.

regnum, -i, *n.* monarchy.

rēgrēdior, -i, -gressus, *v. n.*
return.

rēgressus, -ūs, *m.* return.

rēgūlus, -i, *m.* chieftain.

rēicio, -ēre, -iēcī, -iectum,
v. a. refer.

rēligio, -ōnis, *f.* religious
scruples.

rēligo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. a.*
moor.

rēlinquo, -ēre, -liqui, -lic-
tum, *v. a.* leave.

rēliquiae, -ārum, *f. plur.*
relics, remains.

rēliquus, -a, -um, *adj.* re-
maining, left.

rēmīgium, -i, *n.* oarsmen.

rēmitto, -ēre, -mīsi, -mis-
sum, *v. a.* relax.

rēmōveo, -ēre, -mōvi, -mō-
tum, *v. a.* draw back.

rēnōvo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v.*
a. renew.

reor, rēri, rātus, *dep. v. a.*
think, feel sure.

rēpens, -ntis, *adj.* sudden.

rēpentē, *adv.* suddenly.

rēpentinus, -a, -um, *adj.*
sudden.

rēpercūtio, -ēre, -cussi,
-cussum, *v. a.* cause to echo.

rēpēto, -ēre, -īvi, -ītum, *v. a.*
return for; to claim as due.

rēpūdīo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum,
v. a. reject.

rēpuḡno, -āre, -āvi, -ātum,
v. n. resist.

rēpūto, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v.*
a. consider.

res, rei, *f.* thing, circumstances,
power; **res publica**, the state.

rēsisto, -ēre, -stīti, -stītum,
v. n. resist.

rēsolvō, -ēre, -solvi, -solū-
tum, *v. a.* loose.

respectus, -ūs, *m.* something
to fall back on, a retreat.

respergo, -ēre, -spersi,
-spersum, *v. a.* sprinkle.

respicio, -ēre, -spexi, -spec-
tum, *v. a. and n.* look back,
regard.

respondeo, -ēre, -di, -sum,
v. a. answer.

responsum, -i, *n.* answer.

restituo, -ēre, -ui, -ūtum, *v.*
a. restore.

rētīnācūlum, -i, *n.* hawser.

rētīneo, -ēre, -ui, -tentum,
v. a. hold, hold on to.

rētrāho, -ēre, -traxi, -trac-
tum, *v. a.* draw back.

rētro, *adv.* back.

reus, -i, *m.* accused man, cul-
prit.

rēvōco, -āre, -āvi, -ātum,
v. a. call back.

rex, rēgis, *m.* king.

rīdeo, -ēre, rīsi, rīsum, *v. n.*
laugh.

rigeo, -ēre, -ui, *v. n.* be stiff.
rigor, -ōris, *m.* stiffness.
ripa, -ae, *f.* river bank.
risus, -ūs, *m.* laugh, laughter.
rivus, -i, *m.* stream.
rōbur, -ōris, *n.* strength, steadfastness, flower, main body (of troops).
Rōma, -ae, *f.* Rome.
Rōmānus, -a, -um, *adj.* Roman.
rūdimentum, -i, *n.* beginning.
rūdis, -e, *adj.* rough, unskilled.
ruīna, -ae, *f.* downfall, ruin.
rūmor, -ōris, *m.* report.
rumpo, -ēre, rūpi, ruptum, *v. a.* break.
ruo, -ēre, rui, rūtum, *v. n.* fall, rush.
rūpes, -is, *f.* rock, cliff.
ruptor, -ōris, *m.* violator.
rursus, *adv.* again.
Ruscino, -ōnis, *f.* a town of S. France, now La Tour de Rousillon.

sācer, -cra, -crum, *adj.* sacred.
sācrīfīco, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. n.* sacrifice.
sācro, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. a.* consecrate.
saepe, *adv.* often.
saevio, -īre, -īvi (-ii), -ītum, *v. n.* act cruelly, become violent.
sāgūlum, -i, *n.* military cloak.
Sāguntinus, -a, -um, *adj.* Saguntine.
Sāguntum, -i, *n.* a semi-Greek town of E. Spain.
saltus, -ūs, *m.* pass.
sālus, -ūtis, *f.* safety, existence.
salvus, -a, -um, *adj.* safe.
Salyes, -um, *m. plur.* an Alpine tribe.
sanctitas, -ātis, *f.* purity, sanctity.
sanctus, -a, -um, *adj.* sacred, holy.
sāne, *adv.* truly, exceedingly.
sanguis, -īnis, *m.* blood.
sarcīna, -ae, *f.* baggage.

Sardinia, -ae, *f.* Sardinia.
Sardus, -i, *m.* Sardinian.
sātis, *adv.* enough, quite.
sātisfācio, -ēre, -fēcī, -fāctum, *v. n.* give satisfaction.
sātor, -ōris, *m.* sower.
saucius, -a, -um, *adj.* wounded.
saxum, -i, *n.* stone, stone knife.
scēlus, -ēris, *n.* crime.
scio, scīre, scīvi (scii), scītum, *v. a.* know.
Scīpio, -ōnis, *m.* a Roman name.
scribo, -ēre, -psi, -ptum, *v. a.* enrol.
scriptor, -ōris, *m.* writer.
scūtum, -i, *n.* shield.
sē, *pron.* himself, themselves, &c.
sēcessio, -ōnis, *f.* withdrawal.
sēco, -āre, sēcui, sectum, *v. a.* cut.
sēcundum, *prep.* following, according to.
sēcundus, -a, -um, *adj.* second, favouring.
sed, *conj.* but.
sēdecim, *indecl. adj.* sixteen.
sēdeo, -ēre, sēdi, sessum, *v. n.* sit, stay.
sēdes, -is, *f.* abode.
sēditio, -ōnis, *f.* feud, mutiny.
sēdo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. a.* allay.
Sedūni, -ōrum, *m. plur.* a Swiss tribe.
segnis, -e, *adj.* slow, lazy, reluctant.
segnīter, *adv.* lazily, slowly.
sēmel, *adv.* once.
sēmestris, -e, *adj.* of six months.
sēmet = sē.
Sēmīgallus, -i, *m.* a semi-Gaul.
Sēmīgermanus, -i, *m.* a semi-German.
semper, *adv.* always.
Semprōnius, -i, *m.* a Roman name.
sēnātor, -ōris, *m.* senator.
sēnātus, -ūs, *m.* senate.
sēnesco, -ēre, senui, *v. n.* grown old, decrepit.

sēnex, sēnis, m. old man.
sensim, adv. gradually.
sententia, -ae, f. statement of opinion.
sentio, -īre, -si, -sum, v. a. feel, perceive.
sēpārātīm, adv. apart.
septem, indecl. adj. seven.
septingenti, -ae, -a, plur. adj. seven hundred.
sēquor, -i, sēcutus, v. a. follow.
sēries, -ei, f. succession.
sēro, -ēre, -ui, sertum, v. a. join.
sēro, -ēre, sēvi, sātum, v. a. sow, plant.
sēro, adv. late.
serpens, -ntis, c. snake.
sērus, -a, -um, adj. late.
Serrānus, -i, m. Roman name.
servio, -īre, -īvi (-ii), -itum, v. n. serve, be a slave.
servitus, -tūtis, f. slavery.
servo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, v. a. preserve, keep.
servus, -i, m. slave.
sescenti, -ae, -a, plur. adj. six hundred.
sēsē = sē.
seu, conj. whether, or if.
Sex., short for Sextus, a Roman name.
sex, indecl. adj. six.
sexāginta, indecl. adj. sixty.
si, conj. if.
Sibyllīnus, -a, -um, adj. Sibylline.
sic, adv. so, thus.
Sicilia, -ae, f. Sicily.
sicūbi, conj. if anywhere.
sicut, sicūti, conj. just as.
sidus, -ēris, n. constellation.
significo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, v. a. make known.
signum, -i, n. signal, standard, statue.
silentium, -i, n. silence.
silex, silicis, m. flint.
silva, -ae, f. wood.
similis, -e, adj. like.
simul, adv. at the same time, as soon as.

simūlo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, v. a. pretend.
sine, prep. without.
sinister, -tra, -trum, adj. left.
sino, -ēre, sivi, situm, v. a. allow.
singūli, -ae, -a, plur. adj. one each.
sinus, -ūs, m. fold, loop.
situs, -a, -um, adj. situated.
situs, -ūs, m. situation.
sociālis, -e, adj. of, connected with, allies.
societas, -ātis, f. alliance.
socius, -i, m. ally.
sōl, sōlis, m. sun.
sōleo, -ēre, sōlitus, semi-dep. v. n. be wont.
sollemnis, -e, adj. solemn, usual.
sollicito, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, v. a. disturb, tempt, tamper with.
sollicitus, -a, -um, adj. anxious.
solum, adv. only.
solum, -i, n. ground.
solus, -a, -um, adj. alone, only.
solvo, -ēre, solvi, sōlūtum, v. a. loose.
somnus, -i, m. sleep.
sonus, -i, m. sound.
sors, -rtis, f. lot, tablet.
sortior, -īri, -ītus, dep. v. a. draw lots for, allot.
sospes, -pītis, adj. safe.
spargo, -ēre, sparsi, sparsum, v. a. scatter.
spātium, -i, n. space, room, time.
spēcies, -ei, f. appearance, show.
spectācūlum, -i, show, spectacle.
spectātor, -ōris, m. looker on.
specto, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, v. a. look at.
spēcūla, -ae, f. watch-tower.
spēcūlātor, -ōris, m. scout.
spēcūlor, -āri, -ātus, dep. v. n. reconnoitre.
sperno, -ēre, sprēvi, sprētum, v. a. despise.
spēro, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, v. a. hope.

spes, -ei, f. hope, expectation.
spīritus, -ūs, m. breath, spirit, pride.
spontē, adv. voluntarily; **sua sponte**, of one's own accord.
squalidus, -a, -um, adj. foul, dirty.
squālor, -ōris, m. dirt.
stābilis, -e, adj. steady, fixed.
stātīm, adv. at once.
statio, -ōnis, f. outpost, picket.
stātīvus, -a, -um, adj. stationary.
stātuo, -ēre, -ui, -ūtum, v. a. determine, set up.
stātus, -ūs, m. condition.
stīmūlo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, v. a. urge on, incite.
stipendiārius, -a, -um, adj. tributary.
stipendium, -i, n. tribute, war indemnity, pay (of soldiers); **stipendia facere**, to campaign.
stirps, -pis, f. stock, root.
sto, stāre, stēti, stātum, v. n. stand, stand by, remain fixed, lie (of ships).
stōlīdus, -a, -um, adj. stupid.
strāges, -is, f. overthrow, havoc, heap.
strātum, -i, n. bed.
stratus (partic. of sterno), laid low.
strēnuē, adv. energetically.
strēnuus, -a, -um, adj. active, energetic.
strēpo, -ēre, -ui, -ītum, v. n. make a noise, ring.
stringo, -ēre, -nxi, -ctum, v. a. draw (a sword).
structūra, -ae, f. building.
strues, -is, f. heap.
stuppa, -ae, f. flax, tow.
suādeo, -ēre, -si, -sum, v. a. advise, urge.
suāsor, -ōris, m. supporter.
sub, prep. under, just before, just after.
subclāmo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, v. n. shout in reply.
sūbeo, -īre, -ii, -ītum, v. a. approach, undergo.

sūbicio, -ēre, -iēci, -iectum, v. a. (in pass.) lie under.
sūbigo, -ēre, -ēgi, -actum, v. a. subjugate.
sūbinde, adv. from time to time, just after.
sūbito, adv. suddenly.
sūbitus, -a, -um, sudden.
sublātus, see tollo.
sublīmis, -e, adj. aloft, on high.
submōveo, -ēre, -mōvi, -mōtum, v. a. remove.
subruo, -ēre, -ui, -ūtum, v. a. undermine.
subsīdium, -i, n. help; *in plur.* reserves.
subsisto, -ēre, -stīti, -stītum, v. n. halt.
subvēho, -ēre, -vexi, -vectum, v. a. bring up.
succēdo, -ēre, -cessi, -cessum, v. n. succeed.
succendo, -ēre, -di, -sum, v. a. kindle.
succido, -ēre, -cīdi, v. n. fall.
succido, -ēre, -cīdi, -cīsum, v. a. cut down.
succingo, -ēre, -xi, -ctum, v. a. gird, equip.
suffēro, -ferre, sustūli, sublātum, v. a. endure.
sufficio, -ēre, -fēci, -fectum, v. n. suffice.
sum, esse, fui, v. n. be.
summa, -ae, f. sum, total; **s. rerum**, general welfare.
summum, adv. at most.
summus, -a, -um, adj. highest, chief.
sūmo, -ēre, sumpsī, sump-tum, v. a. take, assume.
sūpellex, -lectilis, f. furniture.
sūper, prep. over, besides.
sūperbē, adv. tyrannically.
sūperbia, -ae, f. pride, arrogance.
sūperbus, -a, -um, adj. haughty, arrogant.
sūpērior, -ius, adj. upper.
sūpēro, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, v. a. overcome, surpass, surmount.
sūperpōno, -ēre, -pōsui, -pōsitum, v. a. place over.

sūpersēdeo, -ēre, -sēdi, -ses-sum, *v. a.* dispense with.
sūpersum, -esse, -fui, *v. n.* remain over, survive.
sūperus, -a, -um, *adj.* upper.
sūpervacāneus, -a, -um, *adj.* superfluous.
supplēmentum, -i, *n.* reinforcement.
supplicatio, -ōnis, *f.* public prayers.
supplicium, -i, *n.* punishment.
sūprā, *prep.* above, beyond.
suscipio, -ēre, -cēpi, -ceptum, *v. a.* undertake.
suscito, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. a.* kindle, rouse.
suspectus, -a, -um, suspected (*partic. of suspicio*).
suspicio, -ēre, -spexi, -spectum, *v. a.* suspect, look up at.
sustineo, -ēre, -tinui, -tentum, *v. a.* hold up, keep.
suus, -a, -um, *adj.* his, their.
Syrācūsānus, -a, -um, *adj.* Syracusan.

tābes, -is, *f.* slush.
tābidus, -a, -um, *adj.* melting.
tābulātum, -i, *n.* floor, story.
taceo, -ēre, -ui, -itum, *v. n.* be silent.
tācitus, -a, -um, silent (*partic. of taceo*).
taedet, *taeduit*, *v. impers.* it wearies.
taedium, -i, *n.* weariness.
taeter, -tra, -trum, *adj.* dreadful.
Tāgus, -i, *m.* Spanish river.
tālentum, -i, *n.* talent (about £240).
tālis, -e, *adj.* such.
tam, *adv.* so.
tāmen, *adv.* yet, however.
Tamphīlus, -i, *m.* a Roman name.
tamquam, *adv.* as if, as being.
tandem, *adv.* at last.
tango, -ēre, tētiġi, tactum, *v. a.* touch.
Tannētum, -i, *n.* a village of N. Italy.

tantum, *adv.* only, so much.
tantummōdo, *adv.* only.
tantus, -a, -um, *adj.* so great.
Tārentum, -i, *n.* a Greek town of S. Italy.
Tarrāco, -ōnis, *f.* a Spanish town, now Tarragona.
Taurīni, -ōrum, *m. plur.* tribe of N. Italy, about Turin.
tectum, -i, *n.* roof, house, shelter.
tegmen, -mīnis, *n.* covering.
tēgo, -ēre, texi, tectum, *v. a.* cover, shelter.
tēlum, -i, *n.* weapon, missile.
tēmēre, *adv.* anyhow, rashly, at random.
tempēro, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. a. and n.* moderate.
tempestas, -ātis, *f.* storm.
templum, -i, *n.* temple.
temptābundus, -a, -um, *adj.* with repeated efforts.
tempto, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. a.* attempt, attack.
tempus, -ōris, *n.* time, opportunity.
tēndo, -ēre, tētendi, -tum, *v. a. and n.* proceed, strive.
tēneo, -ēre, -ui, tentum, *v. a.* hold, bind.
tentōrium, -i, *n.* tent.
Tērentius, -i, *m.* Roman name.
tēres, -ētis, *adj.* smooth, round.
tergum, -i, *n.* back, rear.
terminus, -i, *m.* end, bound.
tēro, -ēre, trivi, tritum, *v. a.* tread, waste (time).
terra, -ae, *f.* land.
terreo, -ēre, -ui, -itum, *v. a.* frighten.
terrestris, -e, *adj.* on land, land.
terribilis, -e, *adj.* fearful.
terrīto, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. a.* terrify.
terror, -ōris, *m.* fear.
tertius, -a, -um, *adj.* third.
testis, -is, *m.* witness.
Ti., *short for* Tiberius.
Tibēris, -is, *m.* the river Tiber.
Tibērius, -i, *m.* a Roman name.
Ticīnus, -i, *m.* a tributary of the Po, now Ticino.

tímeo, -ēre, -ui, *v. a. and n.* fear.
tímíduš, -a, -um, *adj.* timid, afraid.
tímor, -ōris, *m.* fear.
tíro, -ōnis, *m.* recruit.
títũbo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. n.* totter.
tōga, -ae, *f.* toga, the Roman peace dress.
tollo, -ēre, sustũli, sublātum, *v. a.* raise, do away with.
tormentum, -i, *n.* torture.
torpeo, -ēre, -ui, *v. n.* grow numb.
torríduš, -a, -um, *adj.* frozen, shrivelled, red-hot.
tōt, *indecl. adj.* so many.
tōtiens, *adv.* so many times.
tōtus, -a, -um, *adj.* all, whole.
tractus, -ũs, *m.* district.
trādo, -ēre, -dĩdi, -dĩtum, *v. a.* hand over, report.
trādũco, -ēre, -xi, -ctum, *v. a.* lead across.
trāgũla, -ae, *f.* javelin.
trāho, -ēre, traxi, tractum, *v. a.* drag, draw, prolong.
trāicio, -ēre, -iēcĩ, -iectum, *v. a.* bring across, cross.
trāmes, -ĩtis, *m.* byeway.
trāno, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. a. and n.* swim across.
tranquillitas, -ātĩs, *f.* smooth water.
trans, *prep.* across.
transcendo, -ēre, -di, -sum, *v. a.* cross over.
transeo, -ĩre, -ĩi, -ĩtum, *v. a.* cross.
transfěro, -ferre, -tũli, -lātum, *v. a.* transfer.
transfĩgo, -ēre, -fixi, -fixum, *v. a.* pierce.
transfũga, -ae, *c.* deserter.
transfũgio, -ēre, -fũgi, -fũgitum, *v. n.* desert.
transgrědior, -i, -gressus, *dep. v. a.* cross.
transĩtus, -ũs, *m.* crossing, crossing-place.
transmitto, -ēre, -mĩsi, -missum, *v. a.* pass over, let pass.

transvėho, -ėre, -vexi, -vectum, *v. a.* convey across.
transversus, -a, -um, cross-wise (*partic. of transverto*).
Trebia, -ae, *m.* a tributary of the Po.
trēceni, -ae, -a, *plur. adj.* two hundred each.
trědēcim, *indecl. adj.* thirteen.
trěpidātio, -ōnis, *f.* panic.
trěpidě, *adv.* hastily, in panic.
trěpĩdo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. n.* be in a panic.
trěpidus, -a, -um, *adj.* in panic, demoralized.
trēs, tria, *plur. adj.* three.
tribũnus, -i, *m.* tribune.
tribuo, -ēre, -ui, -ũtum, *v. a.* grant.
Tricastini, -ōrum, *m. plur.* a tribe of Gauls.
Tricorii, -ōrum, *m. plur.* a tribe of Gauls.
trĩdium, -i, *n.* three days.
triennium, -i, *n.* three years.
trĩgĩnta, *indecl. adj.* thirty.
trĩpertĩto, *adv.* in three divisions.
trĩpũdium, -i, *n.* a dance in triple time.
trĩrēmĩs, -is, *f.* trireme, ship with three banks of oars.
trĩstis, -e, *adj.* sad, severe.
trĩumvĩri, -ōrum, *m. plur.* commission of three.
trĩumphus, -i, *m.* triumph, triumphal procession.
trũcido, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. a.* massacre.
tu, tui, *pron.* you, thou.
tueor, -ėri, tũitus, *dep. v. a.* look after, defend.
tum, *adv.* then.
tũmultuārius, -a, -um, *adj.* disorderly, irregular.
tũmultus, -ũs, *m.* rising, confusion, alarm.
tũmũlus, -i, *m.* mound.
tũnc, *adv.* then.
turba, -ae, *f.* crowd, thronging.
turbo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. a.* throw into confusion.
Turdetani, -ōrum, *m. plur.* a tribe of S. Spain.

turma, -ae, *f.* squadron.
turris, -is, *f.* tower.
tūtāmentum, -i, *n.* protection.
tūtēla, -ae, *f.* protection.
tūtor, -āri, -ātus, *dep. v. a.*
 protect.

tūtor, -ōris, *m.* defender,
 guardian.

tūtus, -a, -um, *adj.* safe.

ūbi, *adv.* where, when.

ulciscor, -i, *ultus*, *v. a.* avenge.

ullus, -a, -um, *adj.* any, and
pron. any one.

ultērior, -ius, *adj.* further.

ultimus, -a, -um, *adj.* last.

ultra, *prep. and adv.* beyond,
 further.

ultro, *adv.* gratuitously, un-
 asked.

ūlulātus, -ūs, *m.* whoop.

umbra, -ae, *f.* shade, shadow.

umquam, *adv.* ever.

ūnā, *adv.* together.

unde, *adv.* whence, from whom.

undēcim, *indecl. adj.* eleven.

undique, *adv.* on all sides.

ungūla, -ae, *f.* hoof.

ūnicus, -a, -um, *adj.* single,
 only.

ūniversus, -a, -um, *adj.* all
 together.

ūnusquisque, *pron.* each one.

urbs, *urbis*, *f.* city.

urgeo, -ēre, *ūrsi*, *v. a.* oppress,
 crush, hem in.

usquam, *adv.* anywhere.

usque, *adv.* continuously;
usque ad, as far as.

ūsus, -ūs, *m.* employment.

ut, *adv. and conj.* that, so that,
 supposing, as, when.

utrumque, *adv.* however, when-
 ever.

ūter, -tra, -trum, *adj.* which
 of two.

ūter, -tris, *m.* skin-bag.

ūterque, *utraque*, *utrumque*,
adj. both.

ūtī = *ut*.

ūtilis, -e, *adj.* useful.

ūtīnam, *adv.* would that.

ūtique, *adv.* at least, anyhow.

ūtor, -i, *ūsus*, *dep. v. a.* use.

utrimque, *adv.* on both sides.

utrōque, *adv.* in both direc-
 tions.

ūtrum, *adv.* whether.

Vaccaei, -ōrum, *m. plur.* a
 tribe of N. Spain.

vācuus, -a, -um, *adj.* empty.

vādo, -ēre, *v. n.* go.

vādum, -i, *n.* ford, shallow.

vāgina, -ae, *f.* scabbard.

vāgor, -āri, -ātus, *dep. v. n.*
 wander.

vāgus, -a, -um, *adj.* wander-
 ing.

vāleo, -ēre, -ui, *v. n.* prevail.

Vālērius, -i, *m.* Roman name.

vālidus, -a, -um, *adj.* strong,
 powerful.

vallis, -is, *f.* valley.

vallum, -i, *n.* rampart.

vānus, -a, -um, *adj.* without
 effect, empty.

vāriē, *adv.* in various ways.

vārio, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. a.*
 and *n.* change, differ.

vārius, -a, -um, *adj.* variable,
 different.

vās, -is, *n.* utensil; *in plur.*
 baggage.

vastitas, -ātis, *f.* devastation.

vasto, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. a.*
 lay waste.

vastus, -a, -um, *adj.* desert,
 waste, immense.

vātes, -is, *m.* prophet.

-vē, *conj.* or.

vectigālis, -e, *adj.* tributary.

vecto, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. a.*
 carry, convey.

vēho, -ēre, *vexi*, *vectum*, *v. a.*
 carry; *in pass.* sail, ride.

vel, *conj.* either, or, even.

vēles, -ītis, *m.* skirmisher.

vēlut, *conj.* as it were, just as,
 as if.

vendo, -ēre, -dīdi, -dītum,
v. a. sell.

vēnia, -ae, *f.* pardon.

vēnio, -ire, *vēni*, *ventum*, *v.*
n. come.

ventus, -i, *m.* wind.

vēpres, -is, *m.* brier, thorn.

vēr, vēris, *n.* spring.
verbum, **-i**, *n.* word.
Veragri, **-ōrum**, *m. plur.* an Alpine tribe.
vērēcundia, **-ae**, *f.* shame, modesty.
vēreor, **-ēri**, **-ītus**, *dep. v. a.* fear.
Vergiliae, **-arum**, *f.* the Pleiades.
vergo, **-ēre**, *v. n.* look towards, incline.
vēro, *adv.* truly, indeed, but.
verso, **-āre**, **-āvi**, **-ātum**, *v. a.* ply, influence.
vertex, **-īcis**, *m.* eddy, whirlwind.
vērūm, *conj.* but.
vērus, **-a**, **-um**, *adj.* true.
vērūtum, **-i**, *n.* dart.
verticōsus, **-a**, **-um**, *adj.* eddying, swirling.
verto, **-ēre**, **-ti**, **-sum**, *v. a.* turn.
vester, **-tra**, **-trum**, *adj.* your, yours.
vestigium, **-i**, *n.* track, footprint.
vestimentum, **-i**, *n.* garment.
vestio, **-īre**, **-īvi**, **-ītum**, *v. a.* clothe, cover.
vestis, **-is**, *f.* clothing.
vestitus, **-ūs**, *m.* clothing.
vētērānus, **-a**, **-um**, *adj.* veteran.
vēto, **-āre**, **-ui**, **-ītum**, *v. a.* forbid.
vētus, **-ēris**, *adj.* old.
vētustas, **-ātis**, *f.* age, duration.
vētustus, **-a**, **-um**, *adj.* old, ancient.
vexatio, **-ōnis**, *f.* irritation.
via, **-ae**, *f.* road, way.
Vibōnensis, **-e**, *adj.* of Vibo, a town of S. Italy.
vibro, **-āre**, **-āvi**, **-ātum**, *v. a.* brandish.
vicinālis, **-e**, *adj.* in the neighbourhood.
victor, **-ōris**, *m.* conqueror; *also adj.* victorious.
victōria, **-ae**, *f.* victory.
victrix, **-īcis**, *f. adj.* victorious.

Victumviae, **-ārum**, *f. plur.* a town of Cisalpine Gaul.
vicūlus, **-i**, *m.* hamlet.
vicus, **-i**, *m.* village.
vidēlicet, *adv.* evidently, of course.
video, **-ēre**, **vīdi**, **vīsum**, *v. a.* see; *in pass.* seem, seem good to.
vīgeo, **-ēre**, **-ui**, *v. n.* be vigorous.
vīgil, **-is**, *m.* sentinel.
vīgilia, **-ae**, *f.* watch, want of sleep.
vīginti, *indecl. adj.* twenty.
vīgōr, **-ōris**, *m.* vigour.
vīlis, **-e**, *adj.* cheap, worthless.
vincio, **-īre**, **vinxi**, **vinctum**, *v. a.* bind.
vincūlum, **-i**, *n.* bond.
vindex, **-īcis**, *m.* avenger.
vindico, **-āre**, **-āvi**, **-ātum**, *v. a.* avenge, claim, protect.
vīnea, **-ae**, *f.* mantlet.
viōlens, **-ntis**, *adj.* violent.
viōlo, **-āre**, **-āvi**, **-ātum**, *v. a.* break, violate.
vir, **vīri**, *m.* man.
virgultum, **-i**, *n.* thicket, bush.
virtūs, **-ūtis**, *f.* courage; *in plur.* excellences.
vis, **vim**, **vi**, *f.* violence, force, assault, quantity; **vīres**, strength.
viso, **-ēre**, **vīsi**, **vīsum**, *v. a.* visit, observe.
vīsus, **-ūs**, *m.* sight, vision.
vītium, **-i**, *n.* fault, vice.
vītūlus, **-i**, *m.* calf.
vīvo, **-ēre**, **vixi**, **victum**, *v. n.* live.
vīvus, **-a**, **-um**, *adj.* alive.
vix, *adv.* scarcely.
vixdum, *adv.* scarcely yet.
vōco, **-āre**, **-āvi**, **-ātum**, *v. a.* call.
Volcae, **-ārum**, *m. plur.* a Gaulish tribe.
Volciāni, **-ōrum**, *m. plur.* a tribe of N.E. Spain.
vōlo, **velle**, **vōlui**, *v. a.* wish, am willing.
vōluntārius, **-a**, **-um**, *adj.* voluntary.

vōluntas, -ātis, f. will, good-will.

vōluptas, -ātis, f. pleasure.

vōlūto, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, v.
a. turn over.

volvo, -ĕre, volvi, vōlūtum, v.
a. roll.

votum, -i, n. vow.

vox, vōcis, f. voice, saying.

Vulcānus, -i, m. island N. of Sicily, now Volcano.

vulgo, adv. commonly, generally.

vulnĕro, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, v.
a. wound.

vultus, -ūs, m. face, countenance.

Zăcynthus, -i, f. island in the Ionian Sea, now Zante.

~~negotium~~

devotus

~~ferret etc~~

~~liber~~

~~noting~~
~~esse~~

~~defero~~
~~defero~~

~~inquit~~

~~desigo~~
~~desigo~~

Livius, T.

Livy, Book XXI

PA
6452
.B21
L6

PONTIFICAL INSTITUTE
OF MEDIAEVAL STUDIES
59 QUEEN'S PARK
TORONTO 5, CANADA

